

Core JavaScript Reference

October 29, 1998

Version 1.4

Netscape Communications Corporation ("Netscape") and its licensors retain all ownership rights to the software programs offered by Netscape (referred to herein as "Software") and related documentation. Use of the Software and related documentation is governed by the license agreement accompanying the Software and applicable copyright law.

Your right to copy this documentation is limited by copyright law. Making unauthorized copies, adaptations, or compilation works is prohibited and constitutes a punishable violation of the law. Netscape may revise this documentation from time to time without notice.

THIS DOCUMENTATION IS PROVIDED "AS IS" WITHOUT WARRANTY OF ANY KIND. IN NO EVENT SHALL NETSCAPE BE LIABLE FOR ANY LOSS OF PROFITS, LOSS OF BUSINESS, LOSS OF USE OR DATA, INTERRUPTION OF BUSINESS, OR FOR INDIRECT, SPECIAL, INCIDENTAL, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES OF ANY KIND, ARISING FROM ANY ERROR IN THIS DOCUMENTATION.

The Software and documentation are copyright ©1994-1998 Netscape Communications Corporation. All rights reserved.

The Software contains JavaScript software technology invented and implemented by Netscape Communications Corporation. The JavaScript name is a trademark or registered trademark of Sun Microsystems, Inc. in the United States and other countries and is used under license.

Netscape, Netscape Navigator, Netscape Certificate Server, Netscape DevEdge, Netscape FastTrack Server, Netscape ONE, SuiteSpot and the Netscape N and Ship's Wheel logos are registered trademarks of Netscape Communications Corporation in the United States and other countries. Other Netscape logos, product names, and service names are also trademarks of Netscape Communications Corporation, which may be registered in other countries. Other product and brand names are trademarks of their respective owners.

The downloading, export or reexport of Netscape software or any underlying information or technology must be in full compliance with all United States and other applicable laws and regulations. Any provision of Netscape software or documentation to the U.S. Government is with restricted rights as described in the license agreement accompanying Netscape software.



Recycled and Recyclable Paper

Version 1.4

©1998 Netscape Communications Corporation. All Rights Reserved

Printed in the United States of America. 00 99 98 5 4 3 2 1

Netscape Communications Corporation, 501 East Middlefield Road, Mountain View, CA 94043

New Features in this Release

JavaScript version 1.4 provides the following new features and enhancements:

- **Exception handling.** You can throw and catch exceptions using the `throw` and `try...catch` statements. See “throw” on page 243 and “try...catch” on page 246.
- **New operators `in` and `instanceof`.** The `in` operator returns true if the specified property is in the specified object; see “in” on page 269. The `instanceof` operator returns true if the specified object is of the specified object type; see “instanceof” on page 270.
- **Changes to LiveConnect.** Several changes to LiveConnect improve the way Java and JavaScript code communicate:
 - The methods of `java.lang.Object` are inherited by `JavaArray`. In addition, the `JavaArray.toString` method now calls the method `java.lang.Object.toString`. See “JavaArray” on page 98.
 - You can pass a `JavaClass` object to a Java method which requires an argument of type `java.lang.Class` instead of creating a wrapper around an instance of `java.lang.Class`. See “JavaClass” on page 102.
 - You cannot construct an instance of `JSEException` with a detail message. The three original public constructors for the Java class `netscape.javascript.JSEException` that supported this feature are deprecated. See “JSEException” on page 280.
 - You cannot use the `==` operator to compare two instances of `JSObject`. Use `JSObject.equals`. See “Comparison Operators” on page 256 and `JSObject.equals`.

- **Changes to the `eval` method.**

- The top-level `eval` method cannot be called indirectly. In previous versions, it was recommended that this method not be called indirectly; starting with JavaScript 1.4, calling `eval` indirectly could result in a runtime error. This change improves performance. See “eval” on page 214.
- The `eval` method is no longer available as a method of `Object`; use the top-level `eval` function instead. See “eval” on page 214.

- **Changes to the `Function` object.**

- You should no longer specify a function name when using the `arguments` array; the `arguments` array is a variable and is no longer a property of `Function` objects. This change improves performance. See “Function” on page 79 and “arguments” on page 85.
- Deprecated the `Function.arity` property. It has been replaced by the `Function.length` property. See “length” on page 92.

Contents

New Features in this Release	3
About this Book	9
New Features in this Release	9
What You Should Already Know	9
JavaScript Versions	10
Where to Find JavaScript Information	11
Document Conventions	12

Part 1 Object Reference

Chapter 1 Objects, Methods, and Properties	15
Array	16
Boolean	38
Date	43
Function	79
java	97
JSONArray	98
JavaClass	102
JavaObject	104
JavaPackage	106
Math	107
netscape	126
Number	127
Object	136
Packages	147
RegExp	151
String	173
sun	210

Chapter 2 Top-Level Properties and Functions	211
escape	212
eval	214
Infinity	216
isFinite	217
isNaN	218
NaN	218
Number	219
parseFloat	220
parseInt	221
String	223
undefined	223
unescape	224

Part 2 Language Elements

Chapter 3 Statements	229
break	231
comment	232
continue	233
do...while	234
export	235
for	235
for...in	236
function	237
if...else	238
import	239
label	240
return	241
switch	241
throw	243
try...catch	246
var	248
while	248
with	249

Chapter 4 Operators	251
Assignment Operators	254
Comparison Operators	256
Using the Equality Operators	257
Arithmetic Operators	259
% (Modulus)	259
++ (Increment)	259
-- (Decrement)	260
- (Unary Negation)	260
Bitwise Operators	260
Bitwise Logical Operators	261
Bitwise Shift Operators	262
Logical Operators	263
String Operators	266
Special Operators	266
?: (Conditional operator)	266
, (Comma operator)	267
delete	267
in	269
instanceof	270
new	272
this	274
typeof	275
void	276

Part 3 LiveConnect Class Reference

Chapter 5 Java Classes, Constructors, and Methods	279
JSException	280
JSObject	282

Part 4 Appendixes

Appendix A Reserved Words	289
Index	291

About this Book

JavaScript is Netscape's cross-platform, object-based scripting language. This book is a reference manual for the core JavaScript language.

This preface contains the following sections:

- New Features in this Release
- What You Should Already Know
- JavaScript Versions
- Where to Find JavaScript Information
- Document Conventions

New Features in this Release

For a summary of JavaScript 1.4 features, see “New Features in this Release” on page 3. Information on these features has been incorporated in this manual.

What You Should Already Know

This book assumes you have the following basic background:

- A general understanding of the Internet and the World Wide Web (WWW).
- Good working knowledge of HyperText Markup Language (HTML).

Some programming experience with a language such as C or Visual Basic is useful, but not required.

JavaScript Versions

Each version of Navigator supports a different version of JavaScript. To help you write scripts that are compatible with multiple versions of Navigator, this manual lists the JavaScript version in which each feature was implemented.

The following table lists the JavaScript version supported by different Navigator versions. Versions of Navigator prior to 2.0 do not support JavaScript.

Table 1 JavaScript and Navigator versions

JavaScript version	Navigator version
JavaScript 1.0	Navigator 2.0
JavaScript 1.1	Navigator 3.0
JavaScript 1.2	Navigator 4.0–4.05
JavaScript 1.3	Navigator 4.06–4.5
JavaScript 1.4	

Each version of the Netscape Enterprise Server also supports a different version of JavaScript. To help you write scripts that are compatible with multiple versions of the Enterprise Server, this manual uses an abbreviation to indicate the server version in which each feature was implemented.

Table 2 JavaScript and Netscape Enterprise Server versions

Abbreviation	Enterpriser Server version
NES 2.0	Netscape Enterprise Server 2.0
NES 3.0	Netscape Enterprise Server 3.0

Where to Find JavaScript Information

The core JavaScript documentation includes the following books:

- The *Core JavaScript Guide* provides information about the core JavaScript language and its objects.
- The *Core JavaScript Reference* (this book) provides reference material for the core JavaScript language.

If you are new to JavaScript, start with the *Core JavaScript Guide*. Once you have a firm grasp of the fundamentals, you can use the *Core JavaScript Reference* to get more details on individual objects and statements.

DevEdge, Netscape's online developer resource, contains information that can be useful when you're working with JavaScript. The following URLs are of particular interest:

- <http://developer.netscape.com/library/documentation/javascript.html>

The JavaScript page of the DevEdge library contains documents of interest about JavaScript. This page changes frequently. You should visit it periodically to get the newest information.

- <http://developer.netscape.com/library/documentation/>

The DevEdge library contains documentation on many Netscape products and technologies.

- <http://developer.netscape.com>

The DevEdge home page gives you access to all DevEdge resources.

Document Conventions

JavaScript applications run on many operating systems; the information in this book applies to all versions. File and directory paths are given in Windows format (with backslashes separating directory names). For Unix versions, the directory paths are the same, except that you use slashes instead of backslashes to separate directories.

This book uses uniform resource locators (URLs) of the following form:

```
http://server.domain/path/file.html
```

In these URLs, *server* represents the name of the server on which you run your application, such as `research1` or `www`; *domain* represents your Internet domain name, such as `netscape.com` or `uiuc.edu`; *path* represents the directory structure on the server; and *file.html* represents an individual file name. In general, items in italics in URLs are placeholders and items in normal monospace font are literals. If your server has Secure Sockets Layer (SSL) enabled, you would use `https` instead of `http` in the URL.

This book uses the following font conventions:

- The monospace font is used for sample code and code listings, API and language elements (such as method names and property names), file names, path names, directory names, HTML tags, and any text that must be typed on the screen. (*Monospace italic font* is used for placeholders embedded in code.)
- *Italic type* is used for book titles, emphasis, variables and placeholders, and words used in the literal sense.

Boldface type is used for glossary terms.

Object Reference

1

- **Objects, Methods, and Properties**
- **Top-Level Properties and Functions**

Objects, Methods, and Properties

This chapter documents all the JavaScript objects, along with their methods and properties. It is an alphabetical reference for the main features of JavaScript.

The reference is organized as follows:

- Full entries for each object appear in alphabetical order; properties and functions not associated with any object appear in Chapter 2, “Top-Level Properties and Functions.”

Each entry provides a complete description for an object. Tables included in the description of each object summarize the object’s methods and properties.

- Full entries for an object’s methods and properties appear in alphabetical order after the object’s entry.

These entries provide a complete description for each method or property, and include cross-references to related features in the documentation.

Array

Lets you work with arrays.

Core object

Implemented in JavaScript 1.1, NES 2.0

JavaScript 1.3: added `toSource` method

ECMA version ECMA-262

Created by The `Array` object constructor:

```
new Array(arrayLength)
new Array(element0, element1, ..., elementN)
```

An array literal:

```
[element0, element1, ..., elementN]
```

JavaScript 1.2 when you specify `LANGUAGE="JavaScript1.2"` in the `<SCRIPT>` tag:

```
new Array(element0, element1, ..., elementN)
```

JavaScript 1.2 when you do not specify `LANGUAGE="JavaScript1.2"` in the `<SCRIPT>` tag:

```
new Array([arrayLength])
new Array([element0[, element1[, ..., elementN]]])
```

JavaScript 1.1:

```
new Array([arrayLength])
new Array([element0[, element1[, ..., elementN]]])
```

Parameters

<code>arrayLength</code>	The initial length of the array. You can access this value using the <code>length</code> property. If the value specified is not a number, an array of length 1 is created, with the first element having the specified value. The maximum length allowed for an array is 4,294,967,295.
<code>elementN</code>	A list of values for the array's elements. When this form is specified, the array is initialized with the specified values as its elements, and the array's <code>length</code> property is set to the number of arguments.

Description An array is an ordered set of values associated with a single variable name.

The following example creates an Array object with an array literal; the `coffees` array contains three elements and a length of three:

```
coffees = ["French Roast", "Columbian", "Kona"]
```

Indexing an array. You index an array by its ordinal number. For example, assume you define the following array:

```
myArray = new Array("Wind", "Rain", "Fire")
```

You then refer to the first element of the array as `myArray[0]` and the second element of the array as `myArray[1]`.

Specifying a single parameter. When you specify a single numeric parameter with the Array constructor, you specify the initial length of the array. The following code creates an array of five elements:

```
billingMethod = new Array(5)
```

The behavior of the Array constructor depends on whether the single parameter is a number.

- If the value specified is a number, the constructor converts the number to an unsigned, 32-bit integer and generates an array with the `length` property (size of the array) set to the integer. The array initially contains no elements, even though it might have a non-zero length.
- If the value specified is not a number, an array of length 1 is created, with the first element having the specified value.

The following code creates an array of length 25, then assigns values to the first three elements:

```
musicTypes = new Array(25)
musicTypes[0] = "R&B"
musicTypes[1] = "Blues"
musicTypes[2] = "Jazz"
```

You can construct a *dense* array of two or more elements starting with index 0 if you define initial values for all elements. A dense array is one in which each element has a value. The following code creates a dense array with three elements:

```
myArray = new Array("Hello", myVar, 3.14159)
```

Increasing the array length indirectly. An array’s length increases if you assign a value to an element higher than the current length of the array. The following code creates an array of length 0, then assigns a value to element 99. This changes the length of the array to 100.

```
colors = new Array()
colors[99] = "midnightblue"
```

Creating an array using the result of a match. The result of a match between a regular expression and a string can create an array. This array has properties and elements that provide information about the match. An array is the return value of `RegExp.exec`, `String.match`, and `String.replace`. To help explain these properties and elements, look at the following example and then refer to the table below:

```
<SCRIPT LANGUAGE="JavaScript1.2">
//Match one d followed by one or more b's followed by one d
//Remember matched b's and the following d
//Ignore case

myRe=/d(b+)(d)/i;
myArray = myRe.exec("cdbBdbsbz");

</SCRIPT>
```

The properties and elements returned from this match are as follows:

Property/Element	Description	Example
input	A read-only property that reflects the original string against which the regular expression was matched.	cdbBdbsbz
index	A read-only property that is the zero-based index of the match in the string.	1
[0]	A read-only element that specifies the last matched characters.	dbBd
[1], ...[n]	Read-only elements that specify the parenthesized substring matches, if included in the regular expression. The number of possible parenthesized substrings is unlimited.	[1]=bB [2]=d

Backward
Compatibility

JavaScript 1.2. When you specify a single parameter with the `Array` constructor, the behavior depends on whether you specify `LANGUAGE="JavaScript1.2"` in the `<SCRIPT>` tag:

- If you specify `LANGUAGE="JavaScript1.2"` in the `<SCRIPT>` tag, a single-element array is returned. For example, `new Array(5)` creates a one-element array with the first element being 5. A constructor with a single parameter acts in the same way as a multiple parameter constructor. You cannot specify the `length` property of an `Array` using a constructor with one parameter.
- If you do not specify `LANGUAGE="JavaScript1.2"` in the `<SCRIPT>` tag, you specify the initial length of the array as with other JavaScript versions.

JavaScript 1.1 and earlier. When you specify a single parameter with the `Array` constructor, you specify the initial length of the array. The following code creates an array of five elements:

```
billingMethod = new Array(5)
```

JavaScript 1.0. You must index an array by its ordinal number; for example `myArray[0]`.

Property
Summary

Property	Description
constructor	Specifies the function that creates an object's prototype.
index	For an array created by a regular expression match, the zero-based index of the match in the string.
input	For an array created by a regular expression match, reflects the original string against which the regular expression was matched.
length	Reflects the number of elements in an array
prototype	Allows the addition of properties to all objects.

Method Summary

Method	Description
<code>concat</code>	Joins two arrays and returns a new array.
<code>join</code>	Joins all elements of an array into a string.
<code>pop</code>	Removes the last element from an array and returns that element.
<code>push</code>	Adds one or more elements to the end of an array and returns the new length of the array.
<code>reverse</code>	Transposes the elements of an array: the first array element becomes the last and the last becomes the first.
<code>shift</code>	Removes the first element from an array and returns that element
<code>slice</code>	Extracts a section of an array and returns a new array.
<code>splice</code>	Adds and/or removes elements from an array.
<code>sort</code>	Sorts the elements of an array.
<code>toSource</code>	Returns an array literal representing the specified array; you can use this value to create a new array. Overrides the <code>Object.toSource</code> method.
<code>toString</code>	Returns a string representing the array and its elements. Overrides the <code>Object.toString</code> method.
<code>unshift</code>	Adds one or more elements to the front of an array and returns the new length of the array.
<code>valueOf</code>	Returns the primitive value of the array. Overrides the <code>Object.valueOf</code> method.

In addition, this object inherits the `watch` and `unwatch` methods from `Object`.

Examples **Example 1.** The following example creates an array, `msgArray`, with a length of 0, then assigns values to `msgArray[0]` and `msgArray[99]`, changing the length of the array to 100.

```
msgArray = new Array()
msgArray[0] = "Hello"
msgArray[99] = "world"
// The following statement is true,
// because defined msgArray[99] element.
if (msgArray.length == 100)
    myVar="The length is 100."
```

Example 2: Two-dimensional array. The following code creates a two-dimensional array and assigns the results to myVar.

```
myVar="Multidimensional array test; "
a = new Array(4)
for (i=0; i < 4; i++) {
    a[i] = new Array(4)
    for (j=0; j < 4; j++) {
        a[i][j] = "["+i+", "+j+"]"
    }
}
for (i=0; i < 4; i++) {
    str = "Row "+i+": "
    for (j=0; j < 4; j++) {
        str += a[i][j]
    }
    myVar += str +"; "
}
```

This example assigns the following string to myVar (line breaks are used here for readability):

```
Multidimensional array test;
Row 0:[0,0][0,1][0,2][0,3];
Row 1:[1,0][1,1][1,2][1,3];
Row 2:[2,0][2,1][2,2][2,3];
Row 3:[3,0][3,1][3,2][3,3];
```

concat

Joins two arrays and returns a new array.

Method of Array

Implemented in JavaScript 1.2, NES 3.0

Syntax `concat(arrayName2, arrayName3, ..., arrayNameN)`

Parameters

arrayName2... Arrays to concatenate to this array.
arrayNameN

- Description** `concat` does not alter the original arrays, but returns a “one level deep” copy that contains copies of the same elements combined from the original arrays. Elements of the original arrays are copied into the new array as follows:
- Object references (and not the actual object): `concat` copies object references into the new array. Both the original and new array refer to the same object. If a referenced object changes, the changes are visible to both the new and original arrays.
 - Strings and numbers (not `String` and `Number` objects): `concat` copies strings and numbers into the new array. Changes to the string or number in one array does not affect the other arrays.

If a new element is added to either array, the other array is not affected.

The following code concatenates two arrays:

```
alpha=new Array("a","b","c")
numeric=new Array(1,2,3)
alphaNumeric=alpha.concat(numeric) // creates array ["a","b","c",1,2,3]
```

The following code concatenates three arrays:

```
num1=[1,2,3]
num2=[4,5,6]
num3=[7,8,9]
nums=num1.concat(num2,num3) // creates array [1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8,9]
```

constructor

Specifies the function that creates an object's prototype. Note that the value of this property is a reference to the function itself, not a string containing the function's name.

<i>Property of</i>	Array
<i>Implemented in</i>	JavaScript 1.1, NES 2.0
<i>ECMA version</i>	ECMA-262

Description See `Object.constructor`.

index

For an array created by a regular expression match, the zero-based index of the match in the string.

Property of Array

Static

Implemented in JavaScript 1.2, NES 3.0

input

For an array created by a regular expression match, reflects the original string against which the regular expression was matched.

Property of Array

Static

Implemented in JavaScript 1.2, NES 3.0

join

Joins all elements of an array into a string.

Method of Array

Implemented in JavaScript 1.1, NES 2.0

ECMA version ECMA-262

Syntax `join(separator)`

Parameters

separator Specifies a string to separate each element of the array. The separator is converted to a string if necessary. If omitted, the array elements are separated with a comma.

Description The string conversions of all array elements are joined into one string.

Examples The following example creates an array, `a`, with three elements, then joins the array three times: using the default separator, then a comma and a space, and then a plus.

```
a = new Array("Wind", "Rain", "Fire")
myVar1=a.join()           // assigns "Wind,Rain,Fire" to myVar1
myVar2=a.join(", ")      // assigns "Wind, Rain, Fire" to myVar1
myVar3=a.join(" + ")     // assigns "Wind + Rain + Fire" to myVar1
```

See also `Array.reverse`

length

An unsigned, 32-bit integer that specifies the number of elements in an array.

Property of `Array`

Implemented in JavaScript 1.1, NES 2.0

JavaScript 1.3: `length` is an unsigned, 32-bit integer with a value less than 2^{32} .

ECMA version ECMA-262

Description The value of the `length` property is an integer with a positive sign and a value less than 2 to the 32 power (2^{32}).

You can set the `length` property to truncate an array at any time. When you extend an array by changing its `length` property, the number of actual elements does not increase; for example, if you set `length` to 3 when it is currently 2, the array still contains only 2 elements.

Examples In the following example, the `getChoice` function uses the `length` property to iterate over every element in the `musicType` array. `musicType` is a select element on the `musicForm` form.

```
function getChoice() {
    for (var i = 0; i < document.musicForm.musicType.length; i++) {
        if (document.musicForm.musicType.options[i].selected == true) {
            return document.musicForm.musicType.options[i].text
        }
    }
}
```


The following example shortens the array `statesUS` to a length of 50 if the current length is greater than 50.

```
if (statesUS.length > 50) {
    statesUS.length=50
}
```

pop

Removes the last element from an array and returns that element. This method changes the length of the array.

Method of `Array`

Implemented in JavaScript 1.2, NES 3.0

Syntax `pop()`

Parameters None.

Example The following code creates the `myFish` array containing four elements, then removes its last element.

```
myFish = ["angel", "clown", "mandarin", "surgeon"];
popped = myFish.pop();
```

See also `push`, `shift`, `unshift`

prototype

Represents the prototype for this class. You can use the prototype to add properties or methods to all instances of a class. For information on prototypes, see `Function.prototype`.

Property of `Array`

Implemented in JavaScript 1.1, NES 2.0

ECMA version ECMA-262

push

Adds one or more elements to the end of an array and returns the new length of the array. This method changes the length of the array.

Method of Array

Implemented in JavaScript 1.2, NES 3.0

JavaScript 1.3: `push` returns the new length of the array rather than the last element added to the array.

Syntax `push(element1, ..., elementN)`

Parameters

`element1, ..., elementN` The elements to add to the end of the array.

Description The behavior of the `push` method is analogous to the `push` function in Perl 4. Note that this behavior is different in Perl 5.

Backward Compatibility **JavaScript 1.2.** The `push` method returns the last element added to an array.

Example The following code creates the `myFish` array containing two elements, then adds two elements to it. After the code executes, `pushed` contains 4. (In JavaScript 1.2, `pushed` contains “lion” after the code executes.)

```
myFish = ["angel", "clown"];  
pushed = myFish.push("drum", "lion");
```

See also `pop`, `shift`, `unshift`

reverse

Transposes the elements of an array: the first array element becomes the last and the last becomes the first.

Method of Array

Implemented in JavaScript 1.1, NES 2.0

ECMA version ECMA-262

Syntax `reverse()`

Parameters None

Description The `reverse` method transposes the elements of the calling array object.

Examples The following example creates an array `myArray`, containing three elements, then reverses the array.

```
myArray = new Array("one", "two", "three")
myArray.reverse()
```

This code changes `myArray` so that:

- `myArray[0]` is "three"
- `myArray[1]` is "two"
- `myArray[2]` is "one"

See also `Array.join`, `Array.sort`

shift

Removes the first element from an array and returns that element. This method changes the length of the array.

Method of Array

Implemented in JavaScript 1.2, NES 3.0

Syntax `shift()`

Parameters None.

Example The following code displays the `myFish` array before and after removing its first element. It also displays the removed element:

```
myFish = ["angel", "clown", "mandarin", "surgeon"];
document.writeln("myFish before: " + myFish);
shifted = myFish.shift();
document.writeln("myFish after: " + myFish);
document.writeln("Removed this element: " + shifted);
```

This example displays the following:

```
myFish before: ["angel", "clown", "mandarin", "surgeon"]
myFish after: ["clown", "mandarin", "surgeon"]
Removed this element: angel
```

See also `pop`, `push`, `unshift`

slice

Extracts a section of an array and returns a new array.

Method of `Array`

Implemented in JavaScript 1.2, NES 3.0

Syntax `slice(begin[, end])`

Parameters

`begin` Zero-based index at which to begin extraction.

`end` Zero-based index at which to end extraction:

- `slice` extracts up to but not including `end`. `slice(1, 4)` extracts the second element through the fourth element (elements indexed 1, 2, and 3)
- As a negative index, `end` indicates an offset from the end of the sequence. `slice(2, -1)` extracts the third element through the second to last element in the sequence.
- If `end` is omitted, `slice` extracts to the end of the sequence.

Description `slice` does not alter the original array, but returns a new “one level deep” copy that contains copies of the elements sliced from the original array. Elements of the original array are copied into the new array as follows:

- For object references (and not the actual object), `slice` copies object references into the new array. Both the original and new array refer to the same object. If a referenced object changes, the changes are visible to both the new and original arrays.
- For strings and numbers (not `String` and `Number` objects), `slice` copies strings and numbers into the new array. Changes to the string or number in one array does not affect the other array.

If a new element is added to either array, the other array is not affected.

Example In the following example, `slice` creates a new array, `newCar`, from `myCar`. Both include a reference to the object `myHonda`. When the color of `myHonda` is changed to purple, both arrays reflect the change.

```
<SCRIPT LANGUAGE="JavaScript1.2">

//Using slice, create newCar from myCar.
myHonda = {color:"red",wheels:4,engine:{cylinders:4,size:2.2}}
myCar = [myHonda, 2, "cherry condition", "purchased 1997"]
newCar = myCar.slice(0,2)

//Write the values of myCar, newCar, and the color of myHonda
// referenced from both arrays.
document.write("myCar = " + myCar + "<BR>")
document.write("newCar = " + newCar + "<BR>")
document.write("myCar[0].color = " + myCar[0].color + "<BR>")
document.write("newCar[0].color = " + newCar[0].color + "<BR><BR>")

//Change the color of myHonda.
myHonda.color = "purple"
document.write("The new color of my Honda is " + myHonda.color +
"<BR><BR>")

//Write the color of myHonda referenced from both arrays.
document.write("myCar[0].color = " + myCar[0].color + "<BR>")
document.write("newCar[0].color = " + newCar[0].color + "<BR>")

</SCRIPT>
```

This script writes:

```
myCar = [{color:"red", wheels:4, engine:{cylinders:4, size:2.2}}, 2,
"cherry condition", "purchased 1997"]
newCar = [{color:"red", wheels:4, engine:{cylinders:4, size:2.2}}, 2]
myCar[0].color = red newCar[0].color = red
The new color of my Honda is purple
myCar[0].color = purple
newCar[0].color = purple
```

sort

Sorts the elements of an array.

Method of Array

Implemented in JavaScript 1.1, NES 2.0

JavaScript 1.2: modified behavior.

ECMA version ECMA-262

Syntax `sort(compareFunction)`

Parameters

`compareFunction` Specifies a function that defines the sort order. If omitted, the array is sorted lexicographically (in dictionary order) according to the string conversion of each element.

Description If `compareFunction` is not supplied, elements are sorted by converting them to strings and comparing strings in lexicographic (“dictionary” or “telephone book,” *not* numerical) order. For example, “80” comes before “9” in lexicographic order, but in a numeric sort 9 comes before 80.

If `compareFunction` is supplied, the array elements are sorted according to the return value of the compare function. If *a* and *b* are two elements being compared, then:

- If `compareFunction(a, b)` is less than 0, sort *b* to a lower index than *a*.
- If `compareFunction(a, b)` returns 0, leave *a* and *b* unchanged with respect to each other, but sorted with respect to all different elements.
- If `compareFunction(a, b)` is greater than 0, sort *b* to a higher index than *a*.

So, the compare function has the following form:

```
function compare(a, b) {  
    if (a is less than b by some ordering criterion)  
        return -1  
    if (a is greater than b by the ordering criterion)  
        return 1  
    // a must be equal to b  
    return 0  
}
```

To compare numbers instead of strings, the compare function can simply subtract *b* from *a*:

```
function compareNumbers(a, b) {  
    return a - b  
}
```

JavaScript uses a stable sort: the index partial order of *a* and *b* does not change if *a* and *b* are equal. If *a*’s index was less than *b*’s before sorting, it will be after sorting, no matter how *a* and *b* move due to sorting.

The behavior of the `sort` method changed between JavaScript 1.1 and JavaScript 1.2.

In JavaScript 1.1, on some platforms, the `sort` method does not work. This method works on all platforms for JavaScript 1.2.

In JavaScript 1.2, this method no longer converts undefined elements to null; instead it sorts them to the high end of the array. For example, assume you have this script:

```
<SCRIPT>
a = new Array();
a[0] = "Ant";
a[5] = "Zebra";

function writeArray(x) {
    for (i = 0; i < x.length; i++) {
        document.write(x[i]);
        if (i < x.length-1) document.write(", ");
    }
}

writeArray(a);
a.sort();
document.write("<BR><BR>");
writeArray(a);
</SCRIPT>
```

In JavaScript 1.1, JavaScript prints:

```
ant, null, null, null, null, zebra
ant, null, null, null, null, zebra
```

In JavaScript 1.2, JavaScript prints:

```
ant, undefined, undefined, undefined, undefined, zebra
ant, zebra, undefined, undefined, undefined, undefined
```

Examples The following example creates four arrays and displays the original array, then the sorted arrays. The numeric arrays are sorted without, then with, a compare function.

```

<SCRIPT>
stringArray = new Array("Blue","Humpback","Beluga")
numericStringArray = new Array("80","9","700")
numberArray = new Array(40,1,5,200)
mixedNumericArray = new Array("80","9","700",40,1,5,200)

function compareNumbers(a, b) {
    return a - b
}

document.write("<B>stringArray:</B> " + stringArray.join() + "<BR>")
document.write("<B>Sorted:</B> " + stringArray.sort() + "<P>")

document.write("<B>numberArray:</B> " + numberArray.join() + "<BR>")
document.write("<B>Sorted without a compare function:</B> " + numberArray.sort() + "<BR>")
document.write("<B>Sorted with compareNumbers:</B> " + numberArray.sort(compareNumbers)
+ "<P>")

document.write("<B>numericStringArray:</B> " + numericStringArray.join() + "<BR>")
document.write("<B>Sorted without a compare function:</B> " + numericStringArray.sort()
+ "<BR>")
document.write("<B>Sorted with compareNumbers:</B> " +
numericStringArray.sort(compareNumbers) + "<P>")

document.write("<B>mixedNumericArray:</B> " + mixedNumericArray.join() + "<BR>")
document.write("<B>Sorted without a compare function:</B> " + mixedNumericArray.sort()
+ "<BR>")
document.write("<B>Sorted with compareNumbers:</B> " +
mixedNumericArray.sort(compareNumbers) + "<BR>")
</SCRIPT>

```

This example produces the following output. As the output shows, when a compare function is used, numbers sort correctly whether they are numbers or numeric strings.

```

stringArray: Blue,Humpback,Beluga
Sorted: Beluga,Blue,Humpback

numberArray: 40,1,5,200
Sorted without a compare function: 1,200,40,5
Sorted with compareNumbers: 1,5,40,200

numericStringArray: 80,9,700
Sorted without a compare function: 700,80,9
Sorted with compareNumbers: 9,80,700

mixedNumericArray: 80,9,700,40,1,5,200
Sorted without a compare function: 1,200,40,5,700,80,9
Sorted with compareNumbers: 1,5,9,40,80,200,700

```

See also [Array.join](#), [Array.reverse](#)

splice

Changes the content of an array, adding new elements while removing old elements.

Method of `Array`

Implemented in JavaScript 1.2, NES 3.0

Syntax `splice(index, howMany, [element1][, ..., elementN])`

Parameters

<code>index</code>	Index at which to start changing the array.
<code>howMany</code>	An integer indicating the number of old array elements to remove. If <code>howMany</code> is 0, no elements are removed. In this case, you should specify at least one new element.
<code>element1, ..., elementN</code>	The elements to add to the array. If you don't specify any elements, <code>splice</code> simply removes elements from the array.

Description If you specify a different number of elements to insert than the number you're removing, the array will have a different length at the end of the call.

The `splice` method returns an array containing the removed elements. If only one element is removed, an array of one element is returned

Backward Compatibility **JavaScript 1.2.** The `splice` method returns the element removed, if only one element is removed (`howMany` parameter is 1); otherwise, the method returns an array containing the removed elements.

Examples The following script illustrate the use of `splice`:

```
<SCRIPT LANGUAGE="JavaScript1.2">

myFish = ["angel", "clown", "mandarin", "surgeon"];
document.writeln("myFish: " + myFish + "<BR>");

removed = myFish.splice(2, 0, "drum");
document.writeln("After adding 1: " + myFish);
document.writeln("removed is: " + removed + "<BR>");

removed = myFish.splice(3, 1)
document.writeln("After removing 1: " + myFish);
document.writeln("removed is: " + removed + "<BR>");

removed = myFish.splice(2, 1, "trumpet")
document.writeln("After replacing 1: " + myFish);
document.writeln("removed is: " + removed + "<BR>");

removed = myFish.splice(0, 2, "parrot", "anemone", "blue")
document.writeln("After replacing 2: " + myFish);
document.writeln("removed is: " + removed);

</SCRIPT>
```

This script displays:

```
myFish: ["angel", "clown", "mandarin", "surgeon"]

After adding 1: ["angel", "clown", "drum", "mandarin", "surgeon"]
removed is: undefined

After removing 1: ["angel", "clown", "drum", "surgeon"]
removed is: mandarin

After replacing 1: ["angel", "clown", "trumpet", "surgeon"]
removed is: drum

After replacing 2: ["parrot", "anemone", "blue", "trumpet", "surgeon"]
removed is: ["angel", "clown"]
```

toSource

Returns a string representing the source code of the array.

Method of Array

Implemented in JavaScript 1.3

Syntax `toSource()`

Parameters None

Description The `toSource` method returns the following values:

- For the built-in `Array` object, `toSource` returns the following string indicating that the source code is not available:

```
function Array() {
  [native code]
}
```

- For instances of `Array`, `toSource` returns a string representing the source code.

This method is usually called internally by JavaScript and not explicitly in code. You can call `toSource` while debugging to examine the contents of an array.

Examples To examine the source code of an array:

```
alpha = new Array("a", "b", "c")
alpha.toSource() //returns ["a", "b", "c"]
```

See also `Array.toString`

toString

Returns a string representing the specified array and its elements.

Method of `Array`

Implemented in JavaScript 1.1, NES 2.0

ECMA version ECMA-262

Syntax `toString()`

Parameters None.

Description The `Array` object overrides the `toString` method of `Object`. For `Array` objects, the `toString` method joins the array and returns one string containing each array element separated by commas. For example, the following code creates an array and uses `toString` to convert the array to a string.

```
var monthNames = new Array("Jan", "Feb", "Mar", "Apr")
myVar=monthNames.toString() // assigns "Jan,Feb,Mar,Apr" to myVar
```

JavaScript calls the `toString` method automatically when an array is to be represented as a text value or when an array is referred to in a string concatenation.

Backward Compatibility **JavaScript 1.2.** In JavaScript 1.2 and earlier versions, `toString` returns a string representing the source code of the array. This value is the same as the value returned by the `toSource` method in JavaScript 1.3 and later versions.

See also `Array.toSource`

unshift

Adds one or more elements to the beginning of an array and returns the new length of the array.

Method of `Array`

Implemented in `JavaScript 1.2`, `NES 3.0`

Syntax `arrayName.unshift(element1, ..., elementN)`

Parameters

`element1, ..., elementN` The elements to add to the front of the array.

Example The following code displays the `myFish` array before and after adding elements to it.

```
myFish = ["angel", "clown"];
document.writeln("myFish before: " + myFish);
unshifted = myFish.unshift("drum", "lion");
document.writeln("myFish after: " + myFish);
document.writeln("New length: " + unshifted);
```

This example displays the following:

```
myFish before: ["angel", "clown"]
myFish after: ["drum", "lion", "angel", "clown"]
New length: 4
```

See also `pop`, `push`, `shift`

valueOf

Returns the primitive value of an array.

<i>Method of</i>	Array
<i>Implemented in</i>	JavaScript 1.1
<i>ECMA version</i>	ECMA-262

Syntax `valueOf()`

Parameters None

Description The Array object inherits the `valueOf` method of `Object`. The `valueOf` method of `Array` returns the primitive value of an array or the primitive value of its elements as follows:

Object type of element	Data type of returned value
Boolean	Boolean
Number or Date	number
All others	string

This method is usually called internally by JavaScript and not explicitly in code.

See also `Object.valueOf`

Boolean

The `Boolean` object is an object wrapper for a boolean value.

Core object

Implemented in JavaScript 1.1, NES 2.0

JavaScript 1.3: added `toSource` method

ECMA version ECMA-262

Created by The `Boolean` constructor:

```
new Boolean(value)
```

Parameters

value The initial value of the `Boolean` object. The value is converted to a boolean value, if necessary. If value is omitted or is 0, -0, null, false, NaN, undefined, or the empty string (" "), the object has an initial value of false. All other values, including any object or the string "false", create an object with an initial value of true.

Description Do not confuse the primitive Boolean values `true` and `false` with the `true` and `false` values of the `Boolean` object. Any object whose value is not undefined or null, including a `Boolean` object whose value is false, evaluates to `true` when passed to a conditional statement. For example, the condition in the following `if` statement evaluates to `true`:

```
x = new Boolean(false);
if(x) //the condition is true
```

This behavior does not apply to Boolean primitives. For example, the condition in the following `if` statement evaluates to `false`:

```
x = false;
if(x) //the condition is false
```

Do not use a `Boolean` object to convert a non-boolean value to a boolean value. Instead, use `Boolean` as a function to perform this task:

```
x = Boolean(expression) //preferred
x = new Boolean(expression) //don't use
```

If you specify any object, including a Boolean object whose value is false, as the initial value of a Boolean object, the new Boolean object has a value of true.

```
myFalse=new Boolean(false)    // initial value of false
g=new Boolean(myFalse)        //initial value of true
myString=new String("Hello")  // string object
s=new Boolean(myString)       //initial value of true
```

In JavaScript 1.3 and later versions, do not use a Boolean object in place of a Boolean primitive.

**Backward
Compatibility**

JavaScript 1.2 and earlier versions. When a Boolean object is used as the condition in a conditional test, JavaScript returns the value of the Boolean object. For example, a Boolean object whose value is false is treated as the primitive value false, and a Boolean object whose value is true is treated as the primitive value true in conditional tests. If the Boolean object is a false object, the conditional statement evaluates to false.

**Property
Summary**

Property	Description
constructor	Specifies the function that creates an object's prototype.
prototype	Defines a property that is shared by all Boolean objects.

Method Summary

Method	Description
toSource	Returns an object literal representing the specified Boolean object; you can use this value to create a new object. Overrides the Object.toSource method.
toString	Returns a string representing the specified object. Overrides the Object.toString method.
valueOf	Returns the primitive value of a Boolean object. Overrides the Object.valueOf method.

In addition, this object inherits the watch and unwatch methods from Object.

Examples The following examples create `Boolean` objects with an initial value of `false`:

```
bNoParam = new Boolean()  
bZero = new Boolean(0)  
bNull = new Boolean(null)  
bEmptyString = new Boolean("")  
bfalse = new Boolean(false)
```

The following examples create `Boolean` objects with an initial value of `true`:

```
btrue = new Boolean(true)  
btrueString = new Boolean("true")  
bfalseString = new Boolean("false")  
bSuLin = new Boolean("Su Lin")
```

constructor

Specifies the function that creates an object's prototype. Note that the value of this property is a reference to the function itself, not a string containing the function's name.

<i>Property of</i>	<code>Boolean</code>
<i>Implemented in</i>	JavaScript 1.1, NES 2.0
<i>ECMA version</i>	ECMA-262

Description See `Object.constructor`.

prototype

Represents the prototype for this class. You can use the prototype to add properties or methods to all instances of a class. For information on prototypes, see `Function.prototype`.

<i>Property of</i>	<code>Boolean</code>
<i>Implemented in</i>	JavaScript 1.1, NES 2.0
<i>ECMA version</i>	ECMA-262

toSource

Returns a string representing the source code of the object..

Method of Boolean

Implemented in JavaScript 1.3

Syntax toSource()

Parameters None

Description The toSource method returns the following values:

- For the built-in Boolean object, toSource returns the following string indicating that the source code is not available:

```
function Boolean() {
  [native code]
}
```

- For instances of Boolean, toSource returns a string representing the source code.

This method is usually called internally by JavaScript and not explicitly in code.

See also Object.toSource

toString

Returns a string representing the specified Boolean object.

Method of Boolean

Implemented in JavaScript 1.1, NES 2.0

ECMA version ECMA-262

Syntax toString()

Parameters None.

Description The Boolean object overrides the toString method of the Object object; it does not inherit Object.toString. For Boolean objects, the toString method returns a string representation of the object.

JavaScript calls the toString method automatically when a Boolean is to be represented as a text value or when a Boolean is referred to in a string concatenation.

For Boolean objects and values, the built-in `toString` method returns the string "true" or "false" depending on the value of the boolean object. In the following code, `flag.toString` returns "true".

```
var flag = new Boolean(true)
var myVar=flag.toString()
```

See also `Object.toString`

valueOf

Returns the primitive value of a Boolean object.

Method of Boolean

Implemented in JavaScript 1.1

ECMA version ECMA-262

Syntax `valueOf()`

Parameters None

Description The `valueOf` method of `Boolean` returns the primitive value of a Boolean object or literal Boolean as a Boolean data type.

This method is usually called internally by JavaScript and not explicitly in code.

Examples

```
x = new Boolean();
myVar=x.valueOf()           //assigns false to myVar
```

See also `Object.valueOf`

Date

Lets you work with dates and times.

Core object

Implemented in JavaScript 1.0, NES 2.0

JavaScript 1.1: added `prototype` property

JavaScript 1.3: removed platform dependencies to provide a uniform behavior across platforms; added `ms_num` parameter to `Date` constructor; added `getFullYear`, `setFullYear`, `getMilliseconds`, `setMilliseconds`, `toSource`, and `UTC` methods (such as `getUTCDate` and `setUTCDate`).

ECMA version ECMA-262

Created by The `Date` constructor:

```
new Date()  
new Date(milliseconds)  
new Date(dateString)  
new Date(yr_num, mo_num, day_num  
        [, hr_num, min_num, sec_num, ms_num])
```

Versions prior to JavaScript 1.3:

```
new Date()  
new Date(milliseconds)  
new Date(dateString)  
new Date(yr_num, mo_num, day_num[, hr_num, min_num, sec_num])
```

Parameters

<code>milliseconds</code>	Integer value representing the number of milliseconds since 1 January 1970 00:00:00.
<code>dateString</code>	String value representing a date. The string should be in a format recognized by the <code>Date.parse</code> method.
<code>yr_num, mo_num, day_num</code>	Integer values representing part of a date. As an integer value, the month is represented by 0 to 11 with 0=January and 11=December.
<code>hr_num, min_num, sec_num, ms_num</code>	Integer values representing part of a date.

Description If you supply no arguments, the constructor creates a `Date` object for today's date and time according to local time. If you supply some arguments but not others, the missing arguments are set to 0. If you supply any arguments, you must supply at least the year, month, and day. You can omit the hours, minutes, seconds, and milliseconds.

The date is measured in milliseconds since midnight 01 January, 1970 UTC. A day holds 86,400,000 milliseconds. The `Date` object range is -100,000,000 days to 100,000,000 days relative to 01 January, 1970 UTC.

The `Date` object provides uniform behavior across platforms.

The `Date` object supports a number of UTC (universal) methods, as well as local time methods. UTC, also known as Greenwich Mean Time (GMT), refers to the time as set by the World Time Standard. The local time is the time known to the computer where JavaScript is executed.

For compatibility with millennium calculations (in other words, to take into account the year 2000), you should always specify the year in full; for example, use 1998, not 98. To assist you in specifying the complete year, JavaScript includes the methods `getFullYear`, `setFullYear`, `getFullUTCYear`, and `setFullUTCYear`.

The following example returns the time elapsed between `timeA` and `timeB` in milliseconds.

```
timeA = new Date();
// Statements here to take some action.
timeB = new Date();
timeDifference = timeB - timeA;
```

Backward Compatibility **JavaScript 1.2 and earlier.** The `Date` object behaves as follows:

- Dates prior to 1970 are not allowed.
- JavaScript depends on platform-specific date facilities and behavior; the behavior of the `Date` object varies from platform to platform.

Property Summary

Property	Description
constructor	Specifies the function that creates an object's prototype.
prototype	Allows the addition of properties to a <code>Date</code> object.

Method Summary

Method	Description
<code>getDate</code>	Returns the day of the month for the specified date according to local time.
<code>getDay</code>	Returns the day of the week for the specified date according to local time.
<code>getFullYear</code>	Returns the year of the specified date according to local time.
<code>getHours</code>	Returns the hour in the specified date according to local time.
<code>getMilliseconds</code>	Returns the milliseconds in the specified date according to local time.
<code>getMinutes</code>	Returns the minutes in the specified date according to local time.
<code>getMonth</code>	Returns the month in the specified date according to local time.
<code>getSeconds</code>	Returns the seconds in the specified date according to local time.
<code>getTime</code>	Returns the numeric value corresponding to the time for the specified date according to local time.
<code>getTimezoneOffset</code>	Returns the time-zone offset in minutes for the current locale.
<code>getUTCDate</code>	Returns the day (date) of the month in the specified date according to universal time.
<code>getUTCDay</code>	Returns the day of the week in the specified date according to universal time.
<code>getUTCFullYear</code>	Returns the year in the specified date according to universal time.
<code>getUTCHours</code>	Returns the hours in the specified date according to universal time.
<code>getUTCMilliseconds</code>	Returns the milliseconds in the specified date according to universal time.
<code>getUTCMinutes</code>	Returns the minutes in the specified date according to universal time.
<code>getUTCMonth</code>	Returns the month according in the specified date according to universal time.

Method	Description
<code>getUTCSeconds</code>	Returns the seconds in the specified date according to universal time.
<code>getYear</code>	Returns the year in the specified date according to local time.
<code>parse</code>	Returns the number of milliseconds in a date string since January 1, 1970, 00:00:00, local time.
<code>setDate</code>	Sets the day of the month for a specified date according to local time.
<code>setFullYear</code>	Sets the full year for a specified date according to local time.
<code>setHours</code>	Sets the hours for a specified date according to local time.
<code>setMilliseconds</code>	Sets the milliseconds for a specified date according to local time.
<code>setMinutes</code>	Sets the minutes for a specified date according to local time.
<code>setMonth</code>	Sets the month for a specified date according to local time.
<code>setSeconds</code>	Sets the seconds for a specified date according to local time.
<code>setTime</code>	Sets the value of a Date object according to local time.
<code>setUTCDate</code>	Sets the day of the month for a specified date according to universal time.
<code>setUTCFullYear</code>	Sets the full year for a specified date according to universal time.
<code>setUTCHours</code>	Sets the hour for a specified date according to universal time.
<code>setUTCMilliseconds</code>	Sets the milliseconds for a specified date according to universal time.
<code>setUTCMinutes</code>	Sets the minutes for a specified date according to universal time.
<code>setUTCMonth</code>	Sets the month for a specified date according to universal time.

Method	Description
<code>setUTCSeconds</code>	Sets the seconds for a specified date according to universal time.
<code>setYear</code>	Sets the year for a specified date according to local time.
<code>toGMTString</code>	Converts a date to a string, using the Internet GMT conventions.
<code>toLocaleString</code>	Converts a date to a string, using the current locale's conventions.
<code>toSource</code>	Returns an object literal representing the specified Date object; you can use this value to create a new object. Overrides the <code>Object.toSource</code> method.
<code>toString</code>	Returns a string representing the specified Date object. Overrides the <code>Object.toString</code> method.
<code>toUTCString</code>	Converts a date to a string, using the universal time convention.
<code>UTC</code>	Returns the number of milliseconds in a Date object since January 1, 1970, 00:00:00, universal time.
<code>valueOf</code>	Returns the primitive value of a Date object. Overrides the <code>Object.valueOf</code> method.

In addition, this object inherits the `watch` and `unwatch` methods from `Object`.

Examples The following examples show several ways to assign dates:

```
today = new Date()
birthday = new Date("December 17, 1995 03:24:00")
birthday = new Date(95,11,17)
birthday = new Date(95,11,17,3,24,0)
```

constructor

Specifies the function that creates an object's prototype. Note that the value of this property is a reference to the function itself, not a string containing the function's name.

Property of Date
Implemented in JavaScript 1.1, NES 2.0
ECMA version ECMA-262

Description See `Object.constructor`.

getDate

Returns the day of the month for the specified date according to local time.

Method of Date
Implemented in JavaScript 1.0, NES 2.0
ECMA version ECMA-262

Syntax `getDate()`

Parameters None

Description The value returned by `getDate` is an integer between 1 and 31.

Examples The second statement below assigns the value 25 to the variable `day`, based on the value of the `Date` object `Xmas95`.

```
Xmas95 = new Date("December 25, 1995 23:15:00")
day = Xmas95.getDate()
```

See also `Date.getUTCDate`, `Date.getUTCDay`, `Date.setDate`

getDay

Returns the day of the week for the specified date according to local time.

Method of Date

Implemented in JavaScript 1.0, NES 2.0

ECMA version ECMA-262

Syntax `getDay()`

Parameters None

Description The value returned by `getDay` is an integer corresponding to the day of the week: 0 for Sunday, 1 for Monday, 2 for Tuesday, and so on.

Examples The second statement below assigns the value 1 to `weekday`, based on the value of the `Date` object `Xmas95`. December 25, 1995, is a Monday.

```
Xmas95 = new Date("December 25, 1995 23:15:00")
weekday = Xmas95.getDay()
```

See also `Date.getUTCDay`, `Date.setDate`

getFullYear

Returns the year of the specified date according to local time.

Method of Date

Implemented in JavaScript 1.3

ECMA version ECMA-262

Syntax `getFullYear()`

Parameters None

Description The value returned by `getFullYear` is an absolute number. For dates between the years 1000 and 9999, `getFullYear` returns a four-digit number, for example, 1995. Use this function to make sure a year is compliant with years after 2000.

Use this method instead of the `getYear` method.

Examples The following example assigns the four-digit value of the current year to the variable `yr`.

```
var yr;
Today = new Date();
yr = Today.getFullYear();
```

See also `Date.getFullYear`, `Date.getUTCFullYear`, `Date.setFullYear`

getHours

Returns the hour for the specified date according to local time.

<i>Method of</i>	Date
<i>Implemented in</i>	JavaScript 1.0, NES 2.0
<i>ECMA version</i>	ECMA-262

Syntax `getHours()`

Parameters None

Description The value returned by `getHours` is an integer between 0 and 23.

Examples The second statement below assigns the value 23 to the variable `hours`, based on the value of the `Date` object `Xmas95`.

```
Xmas95 = new Date("December 25, 1995 23:15:00")
hours = Xmas95.getHours()
```

See also `Date.getUTCHours`, `Date.setHours`

getMilliseconds

Returns the milliseconds in the specified date according to local time.

<i>Method of</i>	Date
<i>Implemented in</i>	JavaScript 1.3
<i>ECMA version</i>	ECMA-262

Syntax `getMilliseconds()`

Parameters None

Description The value returned by `getMilliseconds` is a number between 0 and 999.

Examples The following example assigns the milliseconds portion of the current time to the variable `ms`.

```
var ms;
Today = new Date();
ms = Today.getMilliseconds();
```

See also `Date.getUTCMilliseconds`, `Date.setMilliseconds`

getMinutes

Returns the minutes in the specified date according to local time.

Method of `Date`

Implemented in JavaScript 1.0, NES 2.0

ECMA version ECMA-262

Syntax `getMinutes()`

Parameters None

Description The value returned by `getMinutes` is an integer between 0 and 59.

Examples The second statement below assigns the value 15 to the variable `minutes`, based on the value of the `Date` object `Xmas95`.

```
Xmas95 = new Date("December 25, 1995 23:15:00")
minutes = Xmas95.getMinutes()
```

See also `Date.getUTCMinutes`, `Date.setMinutes`

getMonth

Returns the month in the specified date according to local time.

Method of `Date`

Implemented in JavaScript 1.0, NES 2.0

ECMA version ECMA-262

Syntax `getMonth()`

Parameters None

Description The value returned by `getMonth` is an integer between 0 and 11. 0 corresponds to January, 1 to February, and so on.

Examples The second statement below assigns the value 11 to the variable `month`, based on the value of the `Date` object `Xmas95`.

```
Xmas95 = new Date("December 25, 1995 23:15:00")
month = Xmas95.getMonth()
```

See also `Date.getUTCMonth`, `Date.setMonth`

getSeconds

Returns the seconds in the current time according to local time.

Method of `Date`

Implemented in JavaScript 1.0, NES 2.0

ECMA version ECMA-262

Syntax `getSeconds()`

Parameters None

Description The value returned by `getSeconds` is an integer between 0 and 59.

Examples The second statement below assigns the value 30 to the variable `secs`, based on the value of the `Date` object `Xmas95`.

```
Xmas95 = new Date("December 25, 1995 23:15:30")
secs = Xmas95.getSeconds()
```

See also `Date.getUTCSeconds`, `Date.setSeconds`

getTime

Returns the numeric value corresponding to the time for the specified date according to local time.

Method of `Date`

Implemented in JavaScript 1.0, NES 2.0

ECMA version ECMA-262

Syntax `getTime()`

Parameters None

Description The value returned by the `getTime` method is the number of milliseconds since 1 January 1970 00:00:00. You can use this method to help assign a date and time to another `Date` object.

Examples The following example assigns the date value of `theBigDay` to `sameAsBigDay`:

```
theBigDay = new Date("July 1, 1999")
sameAsBigDay = new Date()
sameAsBigDay.setTime(theBigDay.getTime())
```

See also `Date.getUTCHours`, `Date.setTime`

getTimezoneOffset

Returns the time-zone offset in minutes for the current locale.

Method of `Date`

Implemented in JavaScript 1.0, NES 2.0

ECMA version ECMA-262

Syntax `getTimezoneOffset()`

Parameters None

Description The time-zone offset is the difference between local time and Greenwich Mean Time (GMT). Daylight savings time prevents this value from being a constant.

Examples

```
x = new Date()
currentTimeZoneOffsetInHours = x.getTimezoneOffset()/60
```

getUTCDate

Returns the day (date) of the month in the specified date according to universal time.

Method of `Date`

Implemented in JavaScript 1.3

ECMA version ECMA-262

Syntax `getUTCDate()`

Parameters None

Description The value returned by `getUTCDate` is an integer between 1 and 31.

Examples The following example assigns the day portion of the current date to the variable `d`.

```
var d;
Today = new Date();
d = Today.getUTCDate();
```

See also `Date.getDate`, `Date.getUTCDay`, `Date.setUTCDate`

getUTCDay

Returns the day of the week in the specified date according to universal time.

Method of `Date`

Implemented in JavaScript 1.3

ECMA version ECMA-262

Syntax `getUTCDay()`

Parameters None

Description The value returned by `getUTCDay` is an integer corresponding to the day of the week: 0 for Sunday, 1 for Monday, 2 for Tuesday, and so on.

Examples The following example assigns the weekday portion of the current date to the variable `ms`.

```
var weekday;
Today = new Date()
weekday = Today.getUTCDay()
```

See also `Date.getDay`, `Date.getUTCDate`, `Date.setUTCDate`

getUTCFullYear

Returns the year in the specified date according to universal time.

Method of `Date`

Implemented in JavaScript 1.3

ECMA version ECMA-262

Syntax `getUTCFullYear()`

Parameters None

Description The value returned by `getUTCFullYear` is an absolute number that is compliant with year-2000, for example, 1995.

Examples The following example assigns the four-digit value of the current year to the variable `yr`.

```
var yr;
Today = new Date();
yr = Today.getUTCFullYear();
```

See also `Date.getFullYear`, `Date.setFullYear`

getUTCHours

Returns the hours in the specified date according to universal time.

Method of `Date`

Implemented in JavaScript 1.3

ECMA version ECMA-262

Syntax `getUTCHours()`

Parameters None

Description The value returned by `getUTCHours` is an integer between 0 and 23.

Examples The following example assigns the hours portion of the current time to the variable `hrs`.

```
var hrs;
Today = new Date();
hrs = Today.getUTCHours();
```

See also `Date.getHours`, `Date.setUTCHours`

getUTCMilliseconds

Returns the milliseconds in the specified date according to universal time.

Method of Date

Implemented in JavaScript 1.3

ECMA version ECMA-262

Syntax `getUTCMilliSeconds()`

Parameters None

Description The value returned by `getUTCMilliseconds` is an integer between 0 and 999.

Examples The following example assigns the milliseconds portion of the current time to the variable `ms`.

```
var ms;  
Today = new Date();  
ms = Today.getUTCMilliseconds();
```

See also `Date.getMilliseconds`, `Date.setUTCMilliseconds`

getUTCMinutes

Returns the minutes in the specified date according to universal time.

Method of Date

Implemented in JavaScript 1.3

ECMA version ECMA-262

Syntax `getUTCMinutes()`

Parameters None

Description The value returned by `getUTCMinutes` is an integer between 0 and 59.

Examples The following example assigns the minutes portion of the current time to the variable `min`.

```
var min;
Today = new Date();
min = Today.getUTCMinutes();
```

See also `Date.getMinutes`, `Date.setUTCMinutes`

getUTCMonth

Returns the month according in the specified date according to universal time.

<i>Method of</i>	Date
<i>Implemented in</i>	JavaScript 1.3
<i>ECMA version</i>	ECMA-262

Syntax `getUTCMonth()`

Parameters None

Description The value returned by `getUTCMonth` is an integer between 0 and 11 corresponding to the month. 0 for January, 1 for February, 2 for March, and so on.

Examples The following example assigns the month portion of the current date to the variable `mon`.

```
var mon;
Today = new Date();
mon = Today.getUTCMonth();
```

See also `Date.getMonth`, `Date.setUTCMonth`

getUTCSeconds

Returns the seconds in the specified date according to universal time.

Method of Date

Implemented in JavaScript 1.3

ECMA version ECMA-262

Syntax `getUTCSeconds()`

Parameters None

Description The value returned by `getUTCSeconds` is an integer between 0 and 59.

Examples The following example assigns the seconds portion of the current time to the variable `sec`.

```
var sec;  
Today = new Date();  
sec = Today.getUTCSeconds();
```

See also `Date.getSeconds`, `Date.setUTCSeconds`

getFullYear

Returns the year in the specified date according to local time.

Method of Date

Implemented in JavaScript 1.0, NES 2.0

JavaScript 1.3: deprecated; also, `getFullYear` returns the year minus 1900 regardless of the year specified

ECMA version ECMA-262

Syntax `getFullYear()`

Parameters None

Description `getYear` is no longer used and has been replaced by the `getFullYear` method.

The `getYear` method returns the year minus 1900; thus:

- For years above 2000, the value returned by `getYear` is 100 or greater. For example, if the year is 2026, `getYear` returns 126.
- For years between and including 1900 and 1999, the value returned by `getYear` is between 0 and 99. For example, if the year is 1976, `getYear` returns 76.
- For years less than 1900 or greater than 1999, the value returned by `getYear` is less than 0. For example, if the year is 1800, `getYear` returns -100.

To take into account years before and after 2000, you should use `Date.getFullYear` instead of `getYear` so that the year is specified in full.

Backward Compatibility **JavaScript 1.2 and earlier versions.** The `getYear` method returns either a 2-digit or 4-digit year:

- For years between and including 1900 and 1999, the value returned by `getYear` is the year minus 1900. For example, if the year is 1976, the value returned is 76.
- For years less than 1900 or greater than 1999, the value returned by `getYear` is the four-digit year. For example, if the year is 1856, the value returned is 1856. If the year is 2026, the value returned is 2026.

Examples **Example 1.** The second statement assigns the value 95 to the variable `year`.

```
Xmas = new Date("December 25, 1995 23:15:00")
year = Xmas.getYear() // returns 95
```

Example 2. The second statement assigns the value 100 to the variable `year`.

```
Xmas = new Date("December 25, 2000 23:15:00")
year = Xmas.getYear() // returns 100
```

Example 3. The second statement assigns the value -100 to the variable `year`.

```
Xmas = new Date("December 25, 1800 23:15:00")
year = Xmas.getYear() // returns -100
```

Example 4. The second statement assigns the value 95 to the variable `year`, representing the year 1995.

```
Xmas.setYear(95)
year = Xmas.getYear() // returns 95
```

See also `Date.getFullYear`, `Date.getUTCFullYear`, `Date.setYear`

parse

Returns the number of milliseconds in a date string since January 1, 1970, 00:00:00, local time.

Method of `Date`

Static

Implemented in JavaScript 1.0, NES 2.0

ECMA version ECMA-262

Syntax `Date.parse(dateString)`

Parameters :

`dateString` A string representing a date.

Description The `parse` method takes a date string (such as "Dec 25, 1995") and returns the number of milliseconds since January 1, 1970, 00:00:00 (local time). This function is useful for setting date values based on string values, for example in conjunction with the `setTime` method and the `Date` object.

Given a string representing a time, `parse` returns the time value. It accepts the IETF standard date syntax: "Mon, 25 Dec 1995 13:30:00 GMT". It understands the continental US time-zone abbreviations, but for general use, use a time-zone offset, for example, "Mon, 25 Dec 1995 13:30:00 GMT+0430" (4 hours, 30 minutes west of the Greenwich meridian). If you do not specify a time zone, the local time zone is assumed. GMT and UTC are considered equivalent.

Because `parse` is a static method of `Date`, you always use it as `Date.parse()`, rather than as a method of a `Date` object you created.

Examples If `IPOdate` is an existing `Date` object, then you can set it to August 9, 1995 as follows:

```
IPOdate.setTime(Date.parse("Aug 9, 1995"))
```

See also `Date.UTC`

prototype

Represents the prototype for this class. You can use the prototype to add properties or methods to all instances of a class. For information on prototypes, see `Function.prototype`.

Property of `Date`

Implemented in JavaScript 1.1, NES 2.0

ECMA version ECMA-262

setDate

Sets the day of the month for a specified date according to local time.

Method of `Date`

Implemented in JavaScript 1.0, NES 2.0

ECMA version ECMA-262

Syntax `setDate(dayValue)`

Parameters

`dayValue` An integer from 1 to 31, representing the day of the month.

Examples The second statement below changes the day for `theBigDay` to July 24 from its original value.

```
theBigDay = new Date("July 27, 1962 23:30:00")
theBigDay.setDate(24)
```

See also `Date.getDate`, `Date.setUTCDate`

setFullYear

Sets the full year for a specified date according to local time.

Method of Date

Implemented in JavaScript 1.3

ECMA version ECMA-262

Syntax `setFullYear(yearValue[, monthValue, dayValue])`

Parameters

<code>yearValue</code>	An integer specifying the numeric value of the year, for example, 1995.
<code>monthValue</code>	An integer between 0 and 11 representing the months January through December.
<code>dayValue</code>	An integer between 1 and 31 representing the day of the month. If you specify the <code>dayValue</code> parameter, you must also specify the <code>monthValue</code> .

Description If you do not specify the `monthValue` and `dayValue` parameters, the values returned from the `getMonth` and `getDate` methods are used.

If a parameter you specify is outside of the expected range, `setFullYear` attempts to update the other parameters and the date information in the `Date` object accordingly. For example, if you specify 15 for `monthValue`, the year is incremented by 1 (year + 1), and 3 is used for the month.

Examples

```
theBigDay = new Date();
theBigDay.setFullYear(1997);
```

See also `Date.getUTCFullYear`, `Date.setUTCFullYear`, `Date.setYear`

setHours

Sets the hours for a specified date according to local time.

Method of Date

Implemented in JavaScript 1.0, NES 2.0

JavaScript 1.3: Added `minutesValue`, `secondsValue`, and `msValue` parameters

ECMA version ECMA-262

Syntax `setHours(hoursValue[, minutesValue, secondsValue, msValue])`

Versions prior to JavaScript 1.3:

`setHours(hoursValue)`

Parameters

<code>hoursValue</code>	An integer between 0 and 23, representing the hour.
<code>minutesValue</code>	An integer between 0 and 59, representing the minutes.
<code>secondsValue</code>	An integer between 0 and 59, representing the seconds. If you specify the <code>secondsValue</code> parameter, you must also specify the <code>minutesValue</code> .
<code>msValue</code>	A number between 0 and 999, representing the milliseconds. If you specify the <code>msValue</code> parameter, you must also specify the <code>minutesValue</code> and <code>secondsValue</code> .

Description If you do not specify the `minutesValue`, `secondsValue`, and `msValue` parameters, the values returned from the `getUTCMinutes`, `getUTCSeconds`, and `getMilliseconds` methods are used.

If a parameter you specify is outside of the expected range, `setHours` attempts to update the date information in the `Date` object accordingly. For example, if you use 100 for `secondsValue`, the minutes will be incremented by 1 (`min + 1`), and 40 will be used for seconds.

Examples `theBigDay.setHours(7)`

See also `Date.getHours`, `Date.setUTCHours`

setMilliseconds

Sets the milliseconds for a specified date according to local time.

Method of Date

Implemented in JavaScript 1.3

ECMA version ECMA-262

Syntax `setMilliseconds(millisecondsValue)`

Parameters

millisecondsValue A number between 0 and 999, representing the milliseconds.

Description If you specify a number outside the expected range, the date information in the Date object is updated accordingly. For example, if you specify 1005, the number of seconds is incremented by 1, and 5 is used for the milliseconds.

Examples

```
theBigDay = new Date();
theBigDay.setMilliseconds(100);
```

See also `Date.getMilliseconds`, `Date.setUTCMilliseconds`

setMinutes

Sets the minutes for a specified date according to local time.

Method of Date

Implemented in JavaScript 1.0, NES 2.0

JavaScript 1.3: Added *secondsValue* and *msValue* parameters

ECMA version ECMA-262

Syntax `setMinutes(minutesValue[, secondsValue, msValue])`

Versions prior to JavaScript 1.3:

`setMinutes(minutesValue)`

Parameters

<code>minutesValue</code>	An integer between 0 and 59, representing the minutes.
<code>secondsValue</code>	An integer between 0 and 59, representing the seconds. If you specify the <code>secondsValue</code> parameter, you must also specify the <code>minutesValue</code> .
<code>msValue</code>	A number between 0 and 999, representing the milliseconds. If you specify the <code>msValue</code> parameter, you must also specify the <code>minutesValue</code> and <code>secondsValue</code> .

Examples `theBigDay.setMinutes(45)`

Description If you do not specify the `secondsValue` and `msValue` parameters, the values returned from `getSeconds` and `getMilliseconds` methods are used.

If a parameter you specify is outside of the expected range, `setMinutes` attempts to update the date information in the `Date` object accordingly. For example, if you use 100 for `secondsValue`, the minutes (`minutesValue`) will be incremented by 1 (`minutesValue + 1`), and 40 will be used for seconds.

See also `Date.getMinutes`, `Date.setUTCMilliseconds`

setMonth

Sets the month for a specified date according to local time.

Method of `Date`

Implemented in JavaScript 1.0, NES 2.0

JavaScript 1.3: Added `dayValue` parameter

ECMA version ECMA-262

Syntax `setMonth(monthValue[, dayValue])`

Versions prior to JavaScript 1.3:

`setMonth(monthValue)`

Parameters

<code>monthValue</code>	An integer between 0 and 11 (representing the months January through December).
<code>dayValue</code>	An integer from 1 to 31, representing the day of the month.

Description If you do not specify the `dayValue` parameter, the value returned from the `getDate` method is used.

If a parameter you specify is outside of the expected range, `setMonth` attempts to update the date information in the `Date` object accordingly. For example, if you use 15 for `monthValue`, the year will be incremented by 1 (year + 1), and 3 will be used for month.

Examples `theBigDay.setMonth(6)`

See also `Date.getMonth`, `Date.setUTCMonth`

setSeconds

Sets the seconds for a specified date according to local time.

Method of `Date`

Implemented in JavaScript 1.0, NES 2.0

JavaScript 1.3: Added `msValue` parameter

ECMA version ECMA-262

Syntax `setSeconds(secondsValue[, msValue])`

Versions prior to JavaScript 1.3:

`setSeconds(secondsValue)`

Parameters

`secondsValue` An integer between 0 and 59.

`msValue` A number between 0 and 999, representing the milliseconds.

Description If you do not specify the `msValue` parameter, the value returned from the `getMilliseconds` methods is used.

If a parameter you specify is outside of the expected range, `setSeconds` attempts to update the date information in the `Date` object accordingly. For example, if you use 100 for `secondsValue`, the minutes stored in the `Date` object will be incremented by 1, and 40 will be used for seconds.

Examples `theBigDay.setSeconds(30)`

See also `Date.getSeconds`, `Date.setUTCSeconds`

setTime

Sets the value of a `Date` object according to local time.

Method of `Date`

Implemented in JavaScript 1.0, NES 2.0

ECMA version ECMA-262

Syntax `setTime(timevalue)`

Parameters

`timevalue` An integer representing the number of milliseconds since 1 January 1970 00:00:00.

Description Use the `setTime` method to help assign a date and time to another `Date` object.

Examples

```
theBigDay = new Date("July 1, 1999")
sameAsBigDay = new Date()
sameAsBigDay.setTime(theBigDay.getTime())
```

See also `Date.getTime`, `Date.setUTCHours`

setUTCDate

Sets the day of the month for a specified date according to universal time.

Method of `Date`

Implemented in JavaScript 1.3

ECMA version ECMA-262

Syntax `setUTCDate(dayValue)`

Parameters

`dayValue` An integer from 1 to 31, representing the day of the month.

Description If a parameter you specify is outside of the expected range, `setUTCDate` attempts to update the date information in the `Date` object accordingly. For example, if you use 40 for `dayValue`, and the month stored in the `Date` object is June, the day will be changed to 10 and the month will be incremented to July.

Examples

```
theBigDay = new Date();
theBigDay.setUTCDate(20);
```

See also `Date.getUTCDate`, `Date.setDate`

setUTCFullYear

Sets the full year for a specified date according to universal time.

Method of `Date`

Implemented in JavaScript 1.3

ECMA version ECMA-262

Syntax `setUTCFullYear(yearValue[, monthValue, dayValue])`

Parameters

<code>yearValue</code>	An integer specifying the numeric value of the year, for example, 1995.
<code>monthValue</code>	An integer between 0 and 11 representing the months January through December.
<code>dayValue</code>	An integer between 1 and 31 representing the day of the month. If you specify the <code>dayValue</code> parameter, you must also specify the <code>monthValue</code> .

Description If you do not specify the `monthValue` and `dayValue` parameters, the values returned from the `getMonth` and `getDate` methods are used.

If a parameter you specify is outside of the expected range, `setUTCFullYear` attempts to update the other parameters and the date information in the `Date` object accordingly. For example, if you specify 15 for `monthValue`, the year is incremented by 1 (`year + 1`), and 3 is used for the month.

Examples

```
theBigDay = new Date();
theBigDay.setUTCFullYear(1997);
```

See also `Date.getUTCFullYear`, `Date.setFullYear`

setUTCHours

Sets the hour for a specified date according to universal time.

Method of Date

Implemented in JavaScript 1.3

ECMA version ECMA-262

Syntax `setUTCHour(hoursValue[, minutesValue, secondsValue, msValue])`

Parameters

<code>hoursValue</code>	An integer between 0 and 23, representing the hour.
<code>minutesValue</code>	An integer between 0 and 59, representing the minutes.
<code>secondsValue</code>	An integer between 0 and 59, representing the seconds. If you specify the <code>secondsValue</code> parameter, you must also specify the <code>minutesValue</code> .
<code>msValue</code>	A number between 0 and 999, representing the milliseconds. If you specify the <code>msValue</code> parameter, you must also specify the <code>minutesValue</code> and <code>secondsValue</code> .

Description If you do not specify the `minutesValue`, `secondsValue`, and `msValue` parameters, the values returned from the `getUTCMinutes`, `getUTCSeconds`, and `getUTCMilliseconds` methods are used.

If a parameter you specify is outside of the expected range, `setUTCHours` attempts to update the date information in the `Date` object accordingly. For example, if you use 100 for `secondsValue`, the minutes will be incremented by 1 (min + 1), and 40 will be used for seconds.

Examples

```
theBigDay = new Date();
theBigDay.setUTCHour(8);
```

See also `Date.getUTCHours`, `Date.setHours`

setUTCMilliseconds

Sets the milliseconds for a specified date according to universal time.

Method of Date

Implemented in JavaScript 1.3

ECMA version ECMA-262

Syntax `setUTCMilliseconds(millisecondsValue)`

Parameters

millisecondsValue A number between 0 and 999, representing the milliseconds.

Description If a parameter you specify is outside of the expected range, `setUTCMilliseconds` attempts to update the date information in the `Date` object accordingly. For example, if you use 1100 for *millisecondsValue*, the seconds stored in the `Date` object will be incremented by 1, and 100 will be used for milliseconds.

Examples

```
theBigDay = new Date();
theBigDay.setUTCMilliseconds(500);
```

See also `Date.getUTCMilliseconds`, `Date.setMilliseconds`

setUTCMinutes

Sets the minutes for a specified date according to universal time.

Method of Date

Implemented in JavaScript 1.3

ECMA version ECMA-262

Syntax `setUTCMinutes(minutesValue[, secondsValue, msValue])`

Parameters

minutesValue An integer between 0 and 59, representing the minutes.

secondsValue An integer between 0 and 59, representing the seconds. If you specify the *secondsValue* parameter, you must also specify the *minutesValue*.

msValue A number between 0 and 999, representing the milliseconds. If you specify the *msValue* parameter, you must also specify the *minutesValue* and *secondsValue*.

Description If you do not specify the `secondsValue` and `msValue` parameters, the values returned from `getUTCSeconds` and `getUTCMilliseconds` methods are used.

If a parameter you specify is outside of the expected range, `setUTCMinutes` attempts to update the date information in the `Date` object accordingly. For example, if you use 100 for `secondsValue`, the minutes (`minutesValue`) will be incremented by 1 (`minutesValue + 1`), and 40 will be used for seconds.

Examples

```
theBigDay = new Date();
theBigDay.setUTCMinutes(43);
```

See also `Date.getUTCMinutes`, `Date.setMinutes`

setUTCMonth

Sets the month for a specified date according to universal time.

Method of `Date`

Implemented in JavaScript 1.3

ECMA version ECMA-262

Syntax `setUTCMonth(monthValue[, dayValue])`

Parameters

`monthValue` An integer between 0 and 11, representing the months January through December.

`dayValue` An integer from 1 to 31, representing the day of the month.

Description If you do not specify the `dayValue` parameter, the value returned from the `getUTCDate` method is used.

If a parameter you specify is outside of the expected range, `setUTCMonth` attempts to update the date information in the `Date` object accordingly. For example, if you use 15 for `monthValue`, the year will be incremented by 1 (`year + 1`), and 3 will be used for month.

Examples

```
theBigDay = new Date();
theBigDay.setUTCMonth(11);
```

See also `Date.getUTCMonth`, `Date.setMonth`

setUTCSeconds

Sets the seconds for a specified date according to universal time.

Method of Date

Implemented in JavaScript 1.3

ECMA version ECMA-262

Syntax `setUTCSeconds(secondsValue[, msValue])`

Parameters

secondsValue An integer between 0 and 59.
msValue A number between 0 and 999, representing the milliseconds.

Description If you do not specify the *msValue* parameter, the value returned from the `getUTCMilliseconds` methods is used.

If a parameter you specify is outside of the expected range, `setUTCSeconds` attempts to update the date information in the `Date` object accordingly. For example, if you use 100 for *secondsValue*, the minutes stored in the `Date` object will be incremented by 1, and 40 will be used for seconds.

Examples

```
theBigDay = new Date();
theBigDay.setUTCSeconds(20);
```

See also `Date.getUTCSeconds`, `Date.setSeconds`

setYear

Sets the year for a specified date according to local time.

Method of Date

Implemented in JavaScript 1.0, NES 2.0

Deprecated in JavaScript 1.3

ECMA version ECMA-262

Syntax `setYear(yearValue)`

Parameters

yearValue An integer.

Description `setYear` is no longer used and has been replaced by the `setFullYear` method.

If `yearValue` is a number between 0 and 99 (inclusive), then the year for `dateObjectName` is set to 1900 + `yearValue`. Otherwise, the year for `dateObjectName` is set to `yearValue`.

To take into account years before and after 2000, you should use `setFullYear` instead of `setYear` so that the year is specified in full.

Examples Note that there are two ways to set years in the 20th century.

Example 1. The year is set to 1996.

```
theBigDay.setYear(96)
```

Example 2. The year is set to 1996.

```
theBigDay.setYear(1996)
```

Example 3. The year is set to 2000.

```
theBigDay.setYear(2000)
```

See also `Date.getYear`, `Date.setFullYear`, `Date.setUTCFullYear`

toGMTString

Converts a date to a string, using the Internet GMT conventions.

Method of `Date`

Implemented in JavaScript 1.0, NES 2.0

Deprecated in JavaScript 1.3

ECMA version ECMA-262

Syntax `toGMTString()`

Parameters None

- Description** `toGMTString` is no longer used and has been replaced by the `toUTCString` method.
- The exact format of the value returned by `toGMTString` varies according to the platform.
- You should use `Date.toLocaleString` instead of `toGMTString`.
- Examples** In the following example, `today` is a `Date` object:
- ```
today.toGMTString()
```
- In this example, the `toGMTString` method converts the date to GMT (UTC) using the operating system's time-zone offset and returns a string value that is similar to the following form. The exact format depends on the platform.
- ```
Mon, 18 Dec 1995 17:28:35 GMT
```
- See also** `Date.toLocaleString`, `Date.toUTCString`

toLocaleString

Converts a date to a string, using the current locale's conventions.

Method of `Date`

Implemented in JavaScript 1.0, NES 2.0

ECMA version ECMA-262

- Syntax** `toLocaleString()`
- Parameters** None
- Description** If you pass a date using `toLocaleString`, be aware that different platforms assemble the string in different ways. Methods such as `getHours`, `getMinutes`, and `getSeconds` give more portable results.
- The `toLocaleString` method relies on the underlying operating system in formatting dates. It converts the date to a string using the formatting convention of the operating system where the script is running. For example, in the United States, the month appears before the date (04/15/98), whereas in Germany the date appears before the month (15.04.98). If the operating system is not year-2000 compliant and does not use the full year for years before 1900 or over 2000, `toLocaleString` returns a string that is not year-2000 compliant. `toLocaleString` behaves similarly to `toString` when converting a year that the operating system does not properly format.

Examples In the following example, `today` is a `Date` object:

```
today = new Date(95,11,18,17,28,35) //months are represented by 0 to 11
today.toLocaleString()
```

In this example, `toLocaleString` returns a string value that is similar to the following form. The exact format depends on the platform.

```
12/18/95 17:28:35
```

See also `Date.toGMTString`, `Date.toUTCString`

toSource

Returns a string representing the source code of the object.

Method of `Date`

Implemented in JavaScript 1.3

ECMA version ECMA-262

Syntax `toSource()`

Parameters None

Description The `toSource` method returns the following values:

- For the built-in `Date` object, `toSource` returns the following string indicating that the source code is not available:

```
function Date() {
  [native code]
}
```

- For instances of `Date`, `toSource` returns a string representing the source code.

This method is usually called internally by JavaScript and not explicitly in code.

See also `Object.toSource`

toString

Returns a string representing the specified Date object.

Method of Date

Implemented in JavaScript 1.1, NES 2.0

ECMA version ECMA-262

Syntax toString()

Parameters None.

Description The Date object overrides the toString method of the Object object; it does not inherit Object.toString. For Date objects, the toString method returns a string representation of the object.

JavaScript calls the toString method automatically when a date is to be represented as a text value or when a date is referred to in a string concatenation.

Examples The following example assigns the toString value of a Date object to myVar:

```
x = new Date();
myVar=x.toString(); //assigns a value to myVar similar to:
//Mon Sep 28 14:36:22 GMT-0700 (Pacific Daylight Time) 1998
```

See also Object.toString

toUTCString

Converts a date to a string, using the universal time convention.

Method of Date

Implemented in JavaScript 1.3

ECMA version ECMA-262

Syntax toUTCString()

Parameters None

Description The value returned by toUTCString is a readable string formatted according to UTC convention. The format of the return value may vary according to the platform.

Examples

```
var UTCstring;
Today = new Date();
UTCstring = Today.toUTCString();
```

See also `Date.toLocaleString`, `Date.toUTCString`

UTC

Returns the number of milliseconds in a `Date` object since January 1, 1970, 00:00:00, universal time.

Method of `Date`

Static

Implemented in JavaScript 1.0, NES 2.0

JavaScript 1.3: added `ms` parameter

ECMA version ECMA-262

Syntax `Date.UTC(year, month, day[, hrs, min, sec, ms])`

Parameters

<code>year</code>	A year after 1900.
<code>month</code>	An integer between 0 and 11 representing the month.
<code>date</code>	An integer between 1 and 31 representing the day of the month.
<code>hrs</code>	An integer between 0 and 23 representing the hours.
<code>min</code>	An integer between 0 and 59 representing the minutes.
<code>sec</code>	An integer between 0 and 59 representing the seconds.
<code>ms</code>	An integer between 0 and 999 representing the milliseconds.

Description `UTC` takes comma-delimited date parameters and returns the number of milliseconds between January 1, 1970, 00:00:00, universal time and the time you specified.

You should specify a full year for the year; for example, 1998. If a year between 0 and 99 is specified, the method converts the year to a year in the 20th century (1900 + year); for example, if you specify 95, the year 1995 is used.

The UTC method differs from the `Date` constructor in two ways.

- `Date.UTC` uses universal time instead of the local time.
- `Date.UTC` returns a time value as a number instead of creating a `Date` object.

If a parameter you specify is outside of the expected range, the UTC method updates the other parameters to allow for your number. For example, if you use 15 for month, the year will be incremented by 1 (year + 1), and 3 will be used for the month.

Because UTC is a static method of `Date`, you always use it as `Date.UTC()`, rather than as a method of a `Date` object you created.

Examples The following statement creates a `Date` object using GMT instead of local time:

```
gmtDate = new Date(Date.UTC(96, 11, 1, 0, 0, 0))
```

See also `Date.parse`

valueOf

Returns the primitive value of a `Date` object.

<i>Method of</i>	<code>Date</code>
<i>Implemented in</i>	JavaScript 1.1
<i>ECMA version</i>	ECMA-262

Syntax `valueOf()`

Parameters None

Description The `valueOf` method of `Date` returns the primitive value of a `Date` object as a number data type, the number of milliseconds since midnight 01 January, 1970 UTC.

This method is usually called internally by JavaScript and not explicitly in code.

Examples

```
x = new Date(56,6,17);
myVar=x.valueOf() //assigns -424713600000 to myVar
```

See also `Object.valueOf`

Function

Specifies a string of JavaScript code to be compiled as a function.

Core object

Implemented in JavaScript 1.1, NES 2.0

JavaScript 1.2: added `arity`, `arguments.callee` properties; added ability to nest functions

JavaScript 1.3: added `apply`, `call`, and `toSource` methods; deprecated `arguments.caller` property

JavaScript 1.4: deprecated `arguments`, `arguments.callee`, `arguments.length`, and `arity` properties (`arguments` remains a variable local to a function rather than a property of `Function`)

ECMA version ECMA-262

Created by The `Function` constructor:

```
new Function ([arg1[, arg2[, ... argN]],] functionBody)
```

The function statement (see “function” on page 237 for details):

```
function name([param[, param[, ... param]]) {  
    statements  
}
```

Parameters

<code>arg1, arg2, ... argN</code>	(Optional) Names to be used by the function as formal argument names. Each must be a string that corresponds to a valid JavaScript identifier; for example “x” or “theValue”.
<code>functionBody</code>	A string containing the JavaScript statements comprising the function definition.
<code>name</code>	The function name.
<code>param</code>	The name of an argument to be passed to the function. A function can have up to 255 arguments.
<code>statements</code>	The statements comprising the body of the function.

Description Function objects created with the `Function` constructor are evaluated each time they are used. This is less efficient than declaring a function and calling it within your code, because declared functions are compiled.

To return a value, the function must have a `return` statement that specifies the value to return.

All parameters are passed to functions *by value*; the value is passed to the function, but if the function changes the value of the parameter, this change is not reflected globally or in the calling function. However, if you pass an object as a parameter to a function and the function changes the object's properties, that change is visible outside the function, as shown in the following example:

```
function myFunc(theObject) {
    theObject.make="Toyota"
}

mycar = {make:"Honda", model:"Accord", year:1998}
x=mycar.make      // returns Honda
myFunc(mycar)     // pass object mycar to the function
y=mycar.make      // returns Toyota (prop was changed by the function)
```

The `this` keyword does not refer to the currently executing function, so you must refer to `Function` objects by name, even within the function body.

Accessing a function's arguments with the arguments array. You can refer to a function's arguments within the function by using the `arguments` array. See [arguments](#).

Specifying arguments with the Function constructor. The following code creates a `Function` object that takes two arguments.

```
var multiply = new Function("x", "y", "return x * y")
```

The arguments `"x"` and `"y"` are formal argument names that are used in the function body, `"return x * y"`.

The preceding code assigns a function to the variable `multiply`. To call the `Function` object, you can specify the variable name as if it were a function, as shown in the following examples.

```
var theAnswer = multiply(7,6)

var myAge = 50
if (myAge >=39) {myAge=multiply (myAge,.5)}
```


Assigning a function to a variable with the Function constructor.

Suppose you create the variable `multiply` using the `Function` constructor, as shown in the preceding section:

```
var multiply = new Function("x", "y", "return x * y")
```

This is similar to declaring the following function:

```
function multiply(x,y) {
    return x*y
}
```

Assigning a function to a variable using the `Function` constructor is similar to declaring a function with the `function` statement, but they have differences:

- When you assign a function to a variable using `var multiply = new Function("...", multiply` is a variable for which the current value is a reference to the function created with `new Function()`.
- When you create a function using `function multiply() {...}`, `multiply` is not a variable, it is the name of a function.

Nesting functions. You can nest a function within a function. The nested (inner) function is private to its containing (outer) function:

- The inner function can be accessed only from statements in the outer function.
- The inner function can use the arguments and variables of the outer function. The outer function cannot use the arguments and variables of the inner function.

The following example shows nested functions:

```
function addSquares (a,b) {
    function square(x) {
        return x*x
    }
    return square(a) + square(b)
}
a=addSquares(2,3) // returns 13
b=addSquares(3,4) // returns 25
c=addSquares(4,5) // returns 41
```

When a function contains a nested function, you can call the outer function and specify arguments for both the outer and inner function:

```
function outside(x) {
  function inside(y) {
    return x+y
  }
  return inside
}
result=outside(3)(5) // returns 8
```

Backward
Compatibility

JavaScript 1.3 and earlier versions. In addition to being available as a local variable, the `arguments` array is also a property of the `Function` object and can be preceded by the function name, as follows:

```
functionName.arguments[i]
```

JavaScript 1.1 and earlier versions. You cannot nest a function statement in another statement or in itself.

Property
Summary

Property	Description
<code>arguments</code>	An array corresponding to the arguments passed to a function.
<code>arguments.callee</code>	Specifies the function body of the currently executing function.
<code>arguments.caller</code>	Specifies the name of the function that invoked the currently executing function.
<code>arguments.length</code>	Specifies the number of arguments passed to the function.
<code>arity</code>	Specifies the number of arguments expected by the function.
<code>constructor</code>	Specifies the function that creates an object's prototype.
<code>length</code>	Specifies the number of arguments expected by the function.
<code>prototype</code>	Allows the addition of properties to a <code>Function</code> object.

Method Summary

Method	Description
<code>apply</code>	Allows you to apply a method of another object in the context of a different object (the calling object).
<code>call</code>	Allows you to call (execute) a method of another object in the context of a different object (the calling object).
<code>toSource</code>	Returns a string representing the source code of the function. Overrides the <code>Object.toSource</code> method.

Method	Description
toString	Returns a string representing the source code of the function. Overrides the Object.toString method.
valueOf	Returns a string representing the source code of the function. Overrides the Object.valueOf method.

Examples **Example 1.** The following function returns a string containing the formatted representation of a number padded with leading zeros.

```
// This function returns a string padded with leading zeros
function padZeros(num, totalLen) {
    var numStr = num.toString()           // Initialize return value
                                         // as string
    var numZeros = totalLen - numStr.length // Calculate no. of zeros
    if (numZeros > 0) {
        for (var i = 1; i <= numZeros; i++) {
            numStr = "0" + numStr
        }
    }
    return numStr
}
```

The following statements call the padZeros function.

```
result=padZeros(42,4) // returns "0042"
result=padZeros(42,2) // returns "42"
result=padZeros(5,4)  // returns "0005"
```

apply

Allows you to apply a method of another object in the context of a different object (the calling object).

Method of Function
Implemented in JavaScript 1.3

Syntax apply(*thisArg*[, *argArray*])

Parameters

thisArg Parameter for the calling object
argArray An argument array for the object

Description You can assign a different `this` object when calling an existing function. `this` refers to the current object, the calling object. With `apply`, you can write a method once and then inherit it in another object, without having to rewrite the method for the new object.

`apply` is very similar to `call`, except for the type of arguments it supports. You can use an arguments array instead of a named set of parameters. With `apply`, you can use an array literal, for example, `apply(this, [name, value])`, or an Array object, for example, `apply(this, new Array(name, value))`.

You can also use arguments for the `argArray` parameter. `arguments` is a local variable of a function. It can be used for all unspecified arguments of the called object. Thus, you do not have to know the arguments of the called object when you use the `apply` method. You can use `arguments` to pass all the arguments to the called object. The called object is then responsible for handling the arguments.

Examples You can use `apply` to chain constructors for an object, similar to Java. In the following example, the constructor for the `product` object is defined with two parameters, `name` and `value`. Another object, `prod_dept`, initializes its unique variable (`dept`) and calls the constructor for `product` in its constructor to initialize the other variables. In this example, the parameter `arguments` is used for all arguments of the `product` object's constructor.

```
function product(name, value){
    this.name = name;
    if(value > 1000)
        this.value = 999;
    else
        this.value = value;
}

function prod_dept(name, value, dept){
    this.dept = dept;
    product.apply(product, arguments);
}

prod_dept.prototype = new product();

// since 5 is less than 100 value is set
cheese = new prod_dept("feta", 5, "food");

// since 5000 is above 1000, value will be 999
car = new prod_dept("honda", 5000, "auto");
```

See also `Function.call`

arguments

An array corresponding to the arguments passed to a function.

Local variable of All function objects

Property of Function (deprecated)

Implemented in JavaScript 1.1, NES 2.0

JavaScript 1.2: added `arguments.callee` property

JavaScript 1.3: deprecated `arguments.caller` property; removed support for argument names and local variable names as properties of the `arguments` array

JavaScript 1.4: deprecated `arguments`, `arguments.callee`, and `arguments.length` as properties of `Function`; retained `arguments` as a local variable of a function and `arguments.callee` and `arguments.length` as properties of this variable

ECMA version ECMA-262

Description The `arguments` array is a local variable available within all function objects; `arguments` as a property of `Function` is no longer used.

You can refer to a function's arguments within the function by using the `arguments` array. This array contains an entry for each argument passed to the function. For example, if a function is passed three arguments, you can refer to the arguments as follows:

```
arguments[0]
arguments[1]
arguments[2]
```

The `arguments` array is available only within a function body. Attempting to access the `arguments` array outside a function declaration results in an error.

You can use the `arguments` array if you call a function with more arguments than it is formally declared to accept. This technique is useful for functions that can be passed a variable number of arguments. You can use `arguments.length` to determine the number of arguments passed to the function, and then process each argument by using the `arguments` array. (To determine the number of arguments declared when a function was defined, use the `Function.length` property.)

The `arguments` array has the following properties:

Property	Description
<code>arguments.callee</code>	Specifies the function body of the currently executing function.
<code>arguments.caller</code>	Specifies the name of the function that invoked the currently executing function. (Deprecated)
<code>arguments.length</code>	Specifies the number of arguments passed to the function.

**Backward
Compatibility**

JavaScript 1.3 and earlier versions. In addition to being available as a local variable, the `arguments` array is also a property of the `Function` object and can be preceded by the function name. For example, if a function `myFunc` is passed three arguments named `arg1`, `arg2`, and `arg3`, you can refer to the arguments as follows:

```
myFunc.arguments[0]
myFunc.arguments[1]
myFunc.arguments[2]
```

JavaScript 1.1 and 1.2. The following features that were available in JavaScript 1.1 and JavaScript 1.2 have been removed:

- Each local variable of a function is a property of the `arguments` array. For example, if a function `myFunc` has a local variable named `myLocalVar`, you can refer to the variable as `arguments.myLocalVar`.
- Each formal argument of a function is a property of the `arguments` array. For example, if a function `myFunc` has two arguments named `arg1` and `arg2`, you can refer to the arguments as `arguments.arg1` and `arguments.arg2`. (You can also refer to them as `arguments[0]` and `arguments[1]`.)

Examples **Example 1.** This example defines a function that concatenates several strings. The only formal argument for the function is a string that specifies the characters that separate the items to concatenate. The function is defined as follows:

```
function myConcat(separator) {
    result="" // initialize list
    // iterate through arguments
    for (var i=1; i<arguments.length; i++) {
        result += arguments[i] + separator
    }
    return result
}
```

You can pass any number of arguments to this function, and it creates a list using each argument as an item in the list.

```
// returns "red, orange, blue, "
myConcat(", ", "red", "orange", "blue")

// returns "elephant; giraffe; lion; cheetah;"
myConcat("; ", "elephant", "giraffe", "lion", "cheetah")

// returns "sage. basil. oregano. pepper. parsley. "
myConcat(". ", "sage", "basil", "oregano", "pepper", "parsley")
```

arguments.callee

Specifies the function body of the currently executing function.

Property of arguments local variable; Function (deprecated)

Implemented in JavaScript 1.2

JavaScript 1.4: Deprecated callee as a property of Function.arguments, retained it as a property of a function's local arguments variable

ECMA version ECMA-262

Description arguments.callee is a property of the arguments local variable available within all function objects; arguments.callee as a property of Function is no longer used.

The callee property is available only within the body of a function.

The this keyword does not refer to the currently executing function. Use the callee property to refer to a function within the function body.

Examples The following function returns the value of the function's `caller` property.

```
function myFunc() {
    return arguments.caller
}
```

The following value is returned:

```
function myFunc() { return arguments.caller; }
```

See also `Function.arguments`

arguments.caller

Specifies the name of the function that invoked the currently executing function.

Property of `Function`

Implemented in JavaScript 1.1, NES 2.0

Deprecated in JavaScript 1.3

Description `caller` is no longer used.

The `caller` property is available only within the body of a function.

If the currently executing function was invoked by the top level of a JavaScript program, the value of `caller` is `null`.

The `this` keyword does not refer to the currently executing function, so you must refer to functions and `Function` objects by name, even within the function body.

The `caller` property is a reference to the calling function, so

- If you use it in a string context, you get the result of calling `functionName.toString`. That is, the decompiled canonical source form of the function.
- You can also call the calling function, if you know what arguments it might want. Thus, a called function can call its caller without knowing the name of the particular caller, provided it knows that all of its callers have the same form and fit, and that they will not call the called function again unconditionally (which would result in infinite recursion).

Examples The following code checks the value of a function's `caller` property.

```
function myFunc() {
  if (arguments.caller == null) {
    return ("The function was called from the top!")
  } else return ("This function's caller was " + arguments.caller)
}
```

See also `Function.arguments`

arguments.length

Specifies the number of arguments passed to the function.

Property of `arguments` local variable; `Function` (deprecated)

Implemented in JavaScript 1.1

JavaScript 1.4: Deprecated `length` as a property of `Function.arguments`, retained it as a property of a function's local `arguments` variable

ECMA version ECMA-262

Description `arguments.length` is a property of the `arguments` local variable available within all function objects; `arguments.length` as a property of `Function` is no longer used.

`arguments.length` provides the number of arguments actually passed to a function. By contrast, the `Function.length` property indicates how many arguments a function expects.

Example The following example demonstrates the use of `Function.length` and `arguments.length`.

```
function addNumbers(x,y){
  if (arguments.length == addNumbers.length) {
    return (x+y)
  }
  else return 0
}
```

If you pass more than two arguments to this function, the function returns 0:

```
result=addNumbers(3,4,5)    // returns 0
result=addNumbers(3,4)      // returns 7
result=addNumbers(103,104)  // returns 207
```

See also `Function.arguments`

arity

Specifies the number of arguments expected by the function.

Property of Function

Implemented in JavaScript 1.2, NES 3.0

Deprecated in JavaScript 1.4

Description `arity` is no longer used and has been replaced by the `length` property.

`arity` is external to the function, and indicates how many arguments a function expects. By contrast, `arguments.length` provides the number of arguments actually passed to a function.

Example The following example demonstrates the use of `arity` and `arguments.length`.

```
function addNumbers(x,y){
    if (arguments.length == addNumbers.length) {
        return (x+y)
    }
    else return 0
}
```

If you pass more than two arguments to this function, the function returns 0:

```
result=addNumbers(3,4,5)    // returns 0
result=addNumbers(3,4)      // returns 7
result=addNumbers(103,104) // returns 207
```

See also `arguments.length`, `Function.length`

call

Allows you to call (execute) a method of another object in the context of a different object (the calling object).

Method of Function

Implemented in JavaScript 1.3

Syntax `call(thisArg[, arg1[, arg2[, ...]]])`

Parameters

`thisArg` Parameter for the calling object
`arg1, arg2, ...` Arguments for the object

Description You can assign a different `this` object when calling an existing function. `this` refers to the current object, the calling object.

With `call`, you can write a method once and then inherit it in another object, without having to rewrite the method for the new object.

Examples You can use `call` to chain constructors for an object, similar to Java. In the following example, the constructor for the `product` object is defined with two parameters, `name` and `value`. Another object, `prod_dept`, initializes its unique variable (`dept`) and calls the constructor for `product` in its constructor to initialize the other variables.

```
function product(name, value){
    this.name = name;
    if(value > 1000)
        this.value = 999;
    else
        this.value = value;
}

function prod_dept(name, value, dept){
    this.dept = dept;
    product.call(this, name, value);
}

prod_dept.prototype = new product();

// since 5 is less than 100 value is set
cheese = new prod_dept("feta", 5, "food");

// since 5000 is above 1000, value will be 999
car = new prod_dept("honda", 5000, "auto");
```

See also `Function.apply`

constructor

Specifies the function that creates an object's prototype. Note that the value of this property is a reference to the function itself, not a string containing the function's name.

<i>Property of</i>	Function
<i>Implemented in</i>	JavaScript 1.1, NES 2.0
<i>ECMA version</i>	ECMA-262

Description See `Object.constructor`.

length

Specifies the number of arguments expected by the function.

<i>Property of</i>	Function
<i>Implemented in</i>	JavaScript 1.1
<i>ECMA version</i>	ECMA-262

Description `length` is external to a function, and indicates how many arguments the function expects. By contrast, `arguments.length` is local to a function and provides the number of arguments actually passed to the function.

Example See the example for `arguments.length`.

See also `arguments.length`

prototype

A value from which instances of a particular class are created. Every object that can be created by calling a constructor function has an associated `prototype` property.

<i>Property of</i>	Function
<i>Implemented in</i>	JavaScript 1.1, NES 2.0
<i>ECMA version</i>	ECMA-262

Description You can add new properties or methods to an existing class by adding them to the prototype associated with the constructor function for that class. The syntax for adding a new property or method is:

```
fun.prototype.name = value
```

where

<i>fun</i>	The name of the constructor function object you want to change.
<i>name</i>	The name of the property or method to be created.
<i>value</i>	The value initially assigned to the new property or method.

If you add a property to the prototype for an object, then all objects created with that object's constructor function will have that new property, even if the objects existed before you created the new property. For example, assume you have the following statements:

```
var array1 = new Array();
var array2 = new Array(3);
Array.prototype.description=null;
array1.description="Contains some stuff"
array2.description="Contains other stuff"
```

After you set a property for the prototype, all subsequent objects created with `Array` will have the property:

```
anotherArray=new Array()
anotherArray.description="Currently empty"
```

Example The following example creates a method, `str_rep`, and uses the statement `String.prototype.rep = str_rep` to add the method to all `String` objects. All objects created with `new String()` then have that method, even objects already created. The example then creates an alternate method and adds that to one of the `String` objects using the statement `s1.rep = fake_rep`. The `str_rep` method of the remaining `String` objects is not altered.

```

var s1 = new String("a")
var s2 = new String("b")
var s3 = new String("c")

// Create a repeat-string-N-times method for all String objects
function str_rep(n) {
    var s = "", t = this.toString()
    while (--n >= 0) s += t
    return s
}

String.prototype.rep = str_rep

s1a=s1.rep(3) // returns "aaa"
s2a=s2.rep(5) // returns "bbbbb"
s3a=s3.rep(2) // returns "cc"

// Create an alternate method and assign it to only one String variable
function fake_rep(n) {
    return "repeat " + this + " " + n + " times."
}

s1.rep = fake_rep
s1b=s1.rep(1) // returns "repeat a 1 times."
s2b=s2.rep(4) // returns "bbbb"
s3b=s3.rep(6) // returns "cccccc"

```

The function in this example also works on String objects not created with the String constructor. The following code returns "zzz".

```
"z".rep(3)
```

toSource

Returns a string representing the source code of the function.

Method of Function

Implemented in JavaScript 1.3

Syntax toSource()

Parameters None

- Description** The `toSource` method returns the following values:
- For the built-in `Function` object, `toSource` returns the following string indicating that the source code is not available:


```
function Function() {
  [native code]
}
```
 - For custom functions, `toSource` returns the JavaScript source that defines the object as a string.

This method is usually called internally by JavaScript and not explicitly in code. You can call `toSource` while debugging to examine the contents of an object.

See also `Function.toString`, `Object.valueOf`

toString

Returns a string representing the source code of the function.

Method of `Function`

Implemented in JavaScript 1.1, NES 2.0

ECMA version ECMA-262

Syntax `toString()`

Parameters None.

Description The `Function` object overrides the `toString` method of the `Object` object; it does not inherit `Object.toString`. For `Function` objects, the `toString` method returns a string representation of the object.

JavaScript calls the `toString` method automatically when a `Function` is to be represented as a text value or when a `Function` is referred to in a string concatenation.

For `Function` objects, the built-in `toString` method decompiles the function back into the JavaScript source that defines the function. This string includes the `function` keyword, the argument list, curly braces, and function body.

For example, assume you have the following code that defines the `Dog` object type and creates `theDog`, an object of type `Dog`:

```
function Dog(name,breed,color,sex) {
    this.name=name
    this.breed=breed
    this.color=color
    this.sex=sex
}

theDog = new Dog("Gabby","Lab","chocolate","girl")
```

Any time `Dog` is used in a string context, JavaScript automatically calls the `toString` function, which returns the following string:

```
function Dog(name, breed, color, sex) { this.name = name; this.breed = breed; this.color = color; this.sex = sex; }
```

See also `Object.toString`

valueOf

Returns a string representing the source code of the function.

Method of `Function`

Implemented in `JavaScript 1.1`

ECMA version `ECMA-262`

Syntax `valueOf()`

Parameters `None`

Description The `valueOf` method returns the following values:

- For the built-in `Function` object, `valueOf` returns the following string indicating that the source code is not available:

```
function Function() {
    [native code]
}
```

- For custom functions, `toSource` returns the JavaScript source that defines the object as a string. The method is equivalent to the `toString` method of the function.

This method is usually called internally by JavaScript and not explicitly in code.

See also `Function.toString`, `Object.valueOf`

java

A top-level object used to access any Java class in the package `java.*`.

Core object

Implemented in JavaScript 1.1, NES 2.0

Created by The `java` object is a top-level, predefined JavaScript object. You can automatically access it without using a constructor or calling a method.

Description The `java` object is a convenience synonym for the property `Packages.java`.

See also `Packages`, `Packages.java`

JavaArray

A wrapped Java array accessed from within JavaScript code is a member of the type `JavaArray`.

Core object

Implemented in JavaScript 1.1, NES 2.0

Created by Any Java method which returns an array. In addition, you can create a `JavaArray` with an arbitrary data type using the `newInstance` method of the `Array` class:

```
public static Object newInstance(Class componentType,
                                int length)
    throws NegativeArraySizeException
```

Description The `JavaArray` object is an instance of a Java array that is created in or passed to JavaScript. `JavaArray` is a wrapper for the instance; all references to the array instance are made through the `JavaArray`.

In JavaScript 1.4 and later, the `componentType` parameter is either a `JavaClass` object representing the type of the array or class object, such as one returned by `java.lang.Class.forName`. In JavaScript 1.3 and earlier, `componentType` must be a class object.

Use zero-based indexes to access the elements in a `JavaArray` object, just as you do to access elements in an array in Java. For example:

```
var javaString = new java.lang.String("Hello world!");
var byteArray  = javaString.getBytes();
byteArray[0] // returns 72
byteArray[1] // returns 101
```

Any Java data brought into JavaScript is converted to JavaScript data types. When the `JavaArray` is passed back to Java, the array is unwrapped and can be used by Java code. See the *Core JavaScript Guide* for more information about data type conversions.

In JavaScript 1.4 and later, the methods of `java.lang.Object` are inherited by `JavaArray`.

Backward compatibility **JavaScript 1.3 and earlier.** The methods of `java.lang.Object` are not inherited by `JavaArray`. In addition, the `toString` method is inherited from the `Object` object and returns the following value:

```
[object JavaArray]
```

You must specify a class object, such as one returned by `java.lang.Object.forName`, for the `componentType` parameter of `newInstance` when you use this method to create an array. You cannot use a `JavaClass` object for the `componentType` parameter.

Property Summary

Property	Description
<code>length</code>	The number of elements in the Java array represented by <code>JavaArray</code> .

Method Summary

Method	Description
<code>toString</code>	In JavaScript 1.4, this method is overridden by the inherited method <code>java.lang.Object.toString</code> . In JavaScript 1.3 and earlier, this method returns a string identifying the object as a <code>JavaArray</code> .

In JavaScript 1.4 and later, `JavaArray` also inherits methods from the Java array superclass, `java.lang.Object`.

Examples **Example 1.** Instantiating a `JavaArray` in JavaScript.

In this example, the `JavaArray` `byteArray` is created by the `java.lang.String.getBytes` method, which returns an array.

```
var javaString = new java.lang.String("Hello world!");
var byteArray  = javaString.getBytes();
```

Example 2. Instantiating a `JavaArray` in JavaScript with the `newInstance` method.

In JavaScript 1.4, you can use a `JavaClass` object as the argument for the `newInstance` method which creates the array, as shown in the following code:

```
var dogs = java.lang.reflect.Array.newInstance(java.lang.String, 5)
```

In JavaScript 1.1, use a class object returned by `java.lang.Class.forName` as the argument for the `newInstance` method, as shown in the following code:

```
var dataType = java.lang.Class.forName("java.lang.String")
var dogs = java.lang.reflect.Array.newInstance(dataType, 5)
```

length

The number of elements in the Java array represented by the `JavaArray` object.

Property of `JavaArray`

Implemented in JavaScript 1.1, NES 2.0

Description Unlike `Array.length`, `JavaArray.length` is a read-only property. You cannot change the value of the `JavaArray.length` property because Java arrays have a fixed number of elements.

See also `Array.length`

toString

Returns a string representation of the JavaArray.

Method of JavaArray

Implemented in JavaScript 1.1, NES 2.0

Parameters None

Description Calls the method `java.lang.Object.toString`, which returns the value of the following expression:

```
JavaArray.getClass().getName() + '@' +
    java.lang.Integer.toHexString(JavaArray.hashCode())
```

Backward compatibility **JavaScript 1.3 and earlier.** The `toString` method is inherited from the `Object` object and returns the following value:

```
[object JavaArray]
```

JavaClass

A JavaScript reference to a Java class.

Core object

Implemented in JavaScript 1.1, NES 2.0

Created by A reference to the class name used with the Packages object:

`Packages.JavaClass`

where *JavaClass* is the fully-specified name of the object's Java class. The LiveConnect `java`, `sun`, and `netscape` objects provide shortcuts for commonly used Java packages and also create `JavaClass` objects.

Description A `JavaClass` object is a reference to one of the classes in a Java package, such as `netscape.javascript.JSObject`. A `JavaPackage` object is a reference to a Java package, such as `netscape.javascript`. In JavaScript, the `JavaPackage` and `JavaClass` hierarchy reflect the Java package and class hierarchy.

You can pass a `JavaClass` object to a Java method which requires an argument of type `java.lang.Class`.

Backward compatibility **JavaScript 1.3 and earlier.** You must create a wrapper around an instance of `java.lang.Class` before you pass it as a parameter to a Java method—`JavaClass` objects are not automatically converted to instances of `java.lang.Class`.

Property Summary The properties of a `JavaClass` object are the static fields of the Java class.

Method Summary The methods of a `JavaClass` object are the static methods of the Java class.

Examples **Example 1.** In the following example, `x` is a `JavaClass` object referring to `java.awt.Font`. Because `BOLD` is a static field in the `Font` class, it is also a property of the `JavaClass` object.

```
x = java.awt.Font
myFont = x("helv",x.BOLD,10) // creates a Font object
```

The previous example omits the `Packages` keyword and uses the `java` synonym because the `Font` class is in the `java` package.

Example 2. In the following example, the `JavaClass` object `java.lang.String` is passed as an argument to the `newInstance` method which creates an array:

```
var cars = java.lang.reflect.Array.newInstance(java.lang.String, 15)
```

See also `JavaArray`, `JavaObject`, `JavaPackage`, `Packages`

JavaObject

The type of a wrapped Java object accessed from within JavaScript code.

Core object

Implemented in JavaScript 1.1, NES 2.0

Created by Any Java method which returns an object type. In addition, you can explicitly construct a `JavaObject` using the object's Java constructor with the `Packages` keyword:

```
new Packages.JavaClass(parameterList)
```

where *JavaClass* is the fully-specified name of the object's Java class.

Parameters

<code>parameterList</code>	An optional list of parameters, specified by the constructor in the Java class.
----------------------------	---

Description The `JavaObject` object is an instance of a Java class that is created in or passed to JavaScript. `JavaObject` is a wrapper for the instance; all references to the class instance are made through the `JavaObject`.

Any Java data brought into JavaScript is converted to JavaScript data types. When the `JavaObject` is passed back to Java, it is unwrapped and can be used by Java code. See the *Core JavaScript Guide* for more information about data type conversions.

Property Summary Inherits public data members from the Java class of which it is an instance as properties. It also inherits public data members from any superclass as properties.

Method Summary Inherits public methods from the Java class of which it is an instance. The `JavaObject` also inherits methods from `java.lang.Object` and any other superclass.

Examples **Example 1.** Instantiating a Java object in JavaScript.

The following code creates the `JavaObject` `theString`, which is an instance of the class `java.lang.String`:

```
var theString = new Packages.java.lang.String("Hello, world")
```

Because the `String` class is in the `java` package, you can also use the `java` synonym and omit the `Packages` keyword when you instantiate the class:

```
var theString = new java.lang.String("Hello, world")
```

Example 2. Accessing methods of a Java object.

Because the `JavaObject` `theString` is an instance of `java.lang.String`, it inherits all the public methods of `java.lang.String`. The following example uses the `startsWith` method to check whether `theString` begins with “Hello”.

```
var theString = new java.lang.String("Hello, world")
theString.startsWith("Hello") // returns true
```

Example 3. Accessing inherited methods.

Because `getClass` is a method of `Object`, and `java.lang.String` extends `Object`, the `String` class inherits the `getClass` method. Consequently, `getClass` is also a method of the `JavaObject` which instantiates `String` in JavaScript.

```
var theString = new java.lang.String("Hello, world")
theString.getClass() // returns java.lang.String
```

See also `JSONArray`, `JavaClass`, `JavaPackage`, `Packages`

JavaPackage

A JavaScript reference to a Java package.

Core object

Implemented in JavaScript 1.1, NES 2.0

Created by A reference to the package name used with the `Packages` keyword:

`Packages.JavaPackage`

where *JavaPackage* is the name of the object's Java package. If the package is in the `java`, `netscape`, or `sun` packages, the `Packages` keyword is optional.

Description In Java, a package is a collection of Java classes or other Java packages. For example, the `netscape` package contains the package `netscape.javascript`; the `netscape.javascript` package contains the classes `JSObject` and `JSEException`.

In JavaScript, a `JavaPackage` is a reference to a Java package. For example, a reference to `netscape` is a `JavaPackage`. `netscape.javascript` is both a `JavaPackage` and a property of the `netscape` `JavaPackage`.

A `JavaClass` object is a reference to one of the classes in a package, such as `netscape.javascript.JSObject`. The `JavaPackage` and `JavaClass` hierarchy reflect the Java package and class hierarchy.

Although the packages and classes contained in a `JavaPackage` are its properties, you cannot use a `for...in` statement to enumerate them as you can enumerate the properties of other objects.

Property Summary The properties of a `JavaPackage` are the `JavaClass` objects and any other `JavaPackage` objects it contains.

Examples Suppose the Redwood corporation uses the Java `redwood` package to contain various Java classes that it implements. The following code creates the `JavaPackage` `red`:

```
var red = Packages.redwood
```

See also `JavaArray`, `JavaClass`, `JavaObject`, `Packages`

Math

A built-in object that has properties and methods for mathematical constants and functions. For example, the `Math` object's `PI` property has the value of `pi`.

Core object

Implemented in JavaScript 1.0, NES 2.0

ECMA version ECMA-262

Created by The `Math` object is a top-level, predefined JavaScript object. You can automatically access it without using a constructor or calling a method.

Description All properties and methods of `Math` are static. You refer to the constant `PI` as `Math.PI` and you call the sine function as `Math.sin(x)`, where `x` is the method's argument. Constants are defined with the full precision of real numbers in JavaScript.

It is often convenient to use the `with` statement when a section of code uses several `Math` constants and methods, so you don't have to type “`Math`” repeatedly. For example,

```
with (Math) {
  a = PI * r*r
  y = r*sin(theta)
  x = r*cos(theta)
}
```

Property Summary

Property	Description
<code>E</code>	Euler's constant and the base of natural logarithms, approximately 2.718.
<code>LN10</code>	Natural logarithm of 10, approximately 2.302.
<code>LN2</code>	Natural logarithm of 2, approximately 0.693.
<code>LOG10E</code>	Base 10 logarithm of <code>E</code> (approximately 0.434).
<code>LOG2E</code>	Base 2 logarithm of <code>E</code> (approximately 1.442).
<code>PI</code>	Ratio of the circumference of a circle to its diameter, approximately 3.14159.
<code>SQRT1_2</code>	Square root of 1/2; equivalently, 1 over the square root of 2, approximately 0.707.
<code>SQRT2</code>	Square root of 2, approximately 1.414.

Method Summary

Method	Description
<code>abs</code>	Returns the absolute value of a number.
<code>acos</code>	Returns the arccosine (in radians) of a number.
<code>asin</code>	Returns the arcsine (in radians) of a number.
<code>atan</code>	Returns the arctangent (in radians) of a number.
<code>atan2</code>	Returns the arctangent of the quotient of its arguments.
<code>ceil</code>	Returns the smallest integer greater than or equal to a number.
<code>cos</code>	Returns the cosine of a number.
<code>exp</code>	Returns E^{number} , where <code>number</code> is the argument, and <i>E</i> is Euler's constant, the base of the natural logarithms.
<code>floor</code>	Returns the largest integer less than or equal to a number.
<code>log</code>	Returns the natural logarithm (base <i>E</i>) of a number.
<code>max</code>	Returns the greater of two numbers.
<code>min</code>	Returns the lesser of two numbers.
<code>pow</code>	Returns <code>base</code> to the <code>exponent</code> power, that is, <code>base^{exponent}</code> .
<code>random</code>	Returns a pseudo-random number between 0 and 1.
<code>round</code>	Returns the value of a number rounded to the nearest integer.
<code>sin</code>	Returns the sine of a number.
<code>sqrt</code>	Returns the square root of a number.
<code>tan</code>	Returns the tangent of a number.

In addition, this object inherits the `watch` and `unwatch` methods from `Object`.

abs

Returns the absolute value of a number.

Method of Math

Static

Implemented in JavaScript 1.0, NES 2.0

ECMA version ECMA-262

Syntax `abs(x)`

Parameters

`x` A number

Examples The following function returns the absolute value of the variable `x`:

```
function getAbs(x) {
    return Math.abs(x)
}
```

Description Because `abs` is a static method of `Math`, you always use it as `Math.abs()`, rather than as a method of a `Math` object you created.

acos

Returns the arccosine (in radians) of a number.

Method of Math

Static

Implemented in JavaScript 1.0, NES 2.0

ECMA version ECMA-262

Syntax `acos(x)`

Parameters

`x` A number

Description The `acos` method returns a numeric value between 0 and pi radians. If the value of `number` is outside this range, it returns NaN.

Because `acos` is a static method of `Math`, you always use it as `Math.acos()`, rather than as a method of a `Math` object you created.

Examples The following function returns the arccosine of the variable `x`:

```
function getAcos(x) {
    return Math.acos(x)
}
```

If you pass `-1` to `getAcos`, it returns `3.141592653589793`; if you pass `2`, it returns `NaN` because `2` is out of range.

See also `Math.asin`, `Math.atan`, `Math.atan2`, `Math.cos`, `Math.sin`, `Math.tan`

asin

Returns the arcsine (in radians) of a number.

Method of `Math`

Static

Implemented in JavaScript 1.0, NES 2.0

ECMA version ECMA-262

Syntax `asin(x)`

Parameters

`x` A number

Description The `asin` method returns a numeric value between $-\pi/2$ and $\pi/2$ radians. If the value of `number` is outside this range, it returns `NaN`.

Because `asin` is a static method of `Math`, you always use it as `Math.asin()`, rather than as a method of a `Math` object you created.

Examples The following function returns the arcsine of the variable `x`:

```
function getAsin(x) {
    return Math.asin(x)
}
```

If you pass `getAsin` the value `1`, it returns `1.570796326794897` ($\pi/2$); if you pass it the value `2`, it returns `NaN` because `2` is out of range.

See also `Math.acos`, `Math.atan`, `Math.atan2`, `Math.cos`, `Math.sin`, `Math.tan`

atan

Returns the arctangent (in radians) of a number.

Method of Math

Static

Implemented in JavaScript 1.0, NES 2.0

ECMA version ECMA-262

Syntax `atan(x)`

Parameters

`x` A number

Description The `atan` method returns a numeric value between $-\pi/2$ and $\pi/2$ radians.

Because `atan` is a static method of `Math`, you always use it as `Math.atan()`, rather than as a method of a `Math` object you created.

Examples The following function returns the arctangent of the variable `x`:

```
function getAtan(x) {
    return Math.atan(x)
}
```

If you pass `getAtan` the value 1, it returns 0.7853981633974483; if you pass it the value .5, it returns 0.4636476090008061.

See also `Math.acos`, `Math.asin`, `Math.atan2`, `Math.cos`, `Math.sin`, `Math.tan`

atan2

Returns the arctangent of the quotient of its arguments.

Method of Math

Static

Implemented in JavaScript 1.0, NES 2.0

ECMA version ECMA-262

Syntax `atan2(y, x)`

Parameters

y, *x* Number

Description The `atan2` method returns a numeric value between $-\pi$ and π representing the angle theta of an (x, y) point. This is the counterclockwise angle, measured in radians, between the positive X axis, and the point (x, y) . Note that the arguments to this function pass the y-coordinate first and the x-coordinate second.

`atan2` is passed separate *x* and *y* arguments, and `atan` is passed the ratio of those two arguments.

Because `atan2` is a static method of `Math`, you always use it as `Math.atan2()`, rather than as a method of a `Math` object you created.

Examples The following function returns the angle of the polar coordinate:

```
function getAtan2(x,y) {
    return Math.atan2(x,y)
}
```

If you pass `getAtan2` the values (90,15), it returns 1.4056476493802699; if you pass it the values (15,90), it returns 0.16514867741462683.

See also `Math.acos`, `Math.asin`, `Math.atan`, `Math.cos`, `Math.sin`, `Math.tan`

ceil

Returns the smallest integer greater than or equal to a number.

Method of `Math`

Static

Implemented in JavaScript 1.0, NES 2.0

ECMA version ECMA-262

Syntax `ceil(x)`

Parameters

x A number

Description Because `ceil` is a static method of `Math`, you always use it as `Math.ceil()`, rather than as a method of a `Math` object you created.

Examples The following function returns the ceil value of the variable `x`:

```
function getCeil(x) {
    return Math.ceil(x)
}
```

If you pass 45.95 to `getCeil`, it returns 46; if you pass -45.95, it returns -45.

See also `Math.floor`

COS

Returns the cosine of a number.

Method of `Math`

Static

Implemented in JavaScript 1.0, NES 2.0

ECMA version ECMA-262

Syntax `cos(x)`

Parameters

`x` A number

Description The `cos` method returns a numeric value between -1 and 1, which represents the cosine of the angle.

Because `cos` is a static method of `Math`, you always use it as `Math.cos()`, rather than as a method of a `Math` object you created.

Examples The following function returns the cosine of the variable `x`:

```
function getCos(x) {
    return Math.cos(x)
}
```

If `x` equals `2*Math.PI`, `getCos` returns 1; if `x` equals `Math.PI`, the `getCos` method returns -1.

See also `Math.acos`, `Math.asin`, `Math.atan`, `Math.atan2`, `Math.sin`, `Math.tan`

E

Euler's constant and the base of natural logarithms, approximately 2.718.

Property of Math

Static, Read-only

Implemented in JavaScript 1.0, NES 2.0

ECMA version ECMA-262

Description Because `E` is a static property of `Math`, you always use it as `Math.E`, rather than as a property of a `Math` object you created.

Examples The following function returns Euler's constant:

```
function getEuler() {
    return Math.E
}
```

exp

Returns E^x , where x is the argument, and E is Euler's constant, the base of the natural logarithms.

Method of Math

Static

Implemented in JavaScript 1.0, NES 2.0

ECMA version ECMA-262

Syntax `exp(x)`

Parameters

`x` A number

Description Because `exp` is a static method of `Math`, you always use it as `Math.exp()`, rather than as a method of a `Math` object you created.

Examples The following function returns the exponential value of the variable `x`:

```
function getExp(x) {
    return Math.exp(x)
}
```

If you pass `getExp` the value 1, it returns 2.718281828459045.

See also `Math.E`, `Math.log`, `Math.pow`

floor

Returns the largest integer less than or equal to a number.

Method of `Math`

Static

Implemented in JavaScript 1.0, NES 2.0

ECMA version ECMA-262

Syntax `floor(x)`

Parameters

`x` A number

Description Because `floor` is a static method of `Math`, you always use it as `Math.floor()`, rather than as a method of a `Math` object you created.

Examples The following function returns the floor value of the variable `x`:

```
function getFloor(x) {
    return Math.floor(x)
}
```

If you pass 45.95 to `getFloor`, it returns 45; if you pass -45.95, it returns -46.

See also `Math.ceil`

LN10

The natural logarithm of 10, approximately 2.302.

Property of Math

Static, Read-only

Implemented in JavaScript 1.0, NES 2.0

ECMA version ECMA-262

Examples The following function returns the natural log of 10:

```
function getNatLog10() {  
    return Math.LN10  
}
```

Description Because LN10 is a static property of Math, you always use it as Math.LN10, rather than as a property of a Math object you created.

LN2

The natural logarithm of 2, approximately 0.693.

Property of Math

Static, Read-only

Implemented in JavaScript 1.0, NES 2.0

ECMA version ECMA-262

Examples The following function returns the natural log of 2:

```
function getNatLog2() {  
    return Math.LN2  
}
```

Description Because LN2 is a static property of Math, you always use it as Math.LN2, rather than as a property of a Math object you created.

log

Returns the natural logarithm (base E) of a number.

Method of Math

Static

Implemented in JavaScript 1.0, NES 2.0

ECMA version ECMA-262

Syntax `log(x)`

Parameters

`x` A number

Description If the value of `number` is negative, the return value is always NaN.

Because `log` is a static method of `Math`, you always use it as `Math.log()`, rather than as a method of a `Math` object you created.

Examples The following function returns the natural log of the variable `x`:

```
function getLog(x) {
    return Math.log(x)
}
```

If you pass `getLog` the value 10, it returns 2.302585092994046; if you pass it the value 0, it returns `-Infinity`; if you pass it the value -1, it returns NaN because -1 is out of range.

See also `Math.exp`, `Math.pow`

LOG10E

The base 10 logarithm of E (approximately 0.434).

Property of Math

Static, Read-only

Implemented in JavaScript 1.0, NES 2.0

ECMA version ECMA-262

Examples The following function returns the base 10 logarithm of `E`:

```
function getLog10e() {
    return Math.LOG10E
}
```

Description Because `LOG10E` is a static property of `Math`, you always use it as `Math.LOG10E`, rather than as a property of a `Math` object you created.

LOG2E

The base 2 logarithm of `E` (approximately 1.442).

Property of `Math`

Static, Read-only

Implemented in JavaScript 1.0, NES 2.0

ECMA version ECMA-262

Examples The following function returns the base 2 logarithm of `E`:

```
function getLog2e() {
    return Math.LOG2E
}
```

Description Because `LOG2E` is a static property of `Math`, you always use it as `Math.LOG2E`, rather than as a property of a `Math` object you created.

max

Returns the larger of two numbers.

Method of `Math`

Static

Implemented in JavaScript 1.0, NES 2.0

ECMA version ECMA-262

Syntax `max(x, y)`

Parameters

`x`, `y` Numbers.

Description Because `max` is a static method of `Math`, you always use it as `Math.max()`, rather than as a method of a `Math` object you created.

Examples The following function evaluates the variables `x` and `y`:

```
function getMax(x,y) {
    return Math.max(x,y)
}
```

If you pass `getMax` the values 10 and 20, it returns 20; if you pass it the values -10 and -20, it returns -10.

See also `Math.min`

min

Returns the smaller of two numbers.

Method of `Math`

Static

Implemented in JavaScript 1.0, NES 2.0

ECMA version ECMA-262

Syntax `min(x,y)`

Parameters

`x`, `y` Numbers.

Description Because `min` is a static method of `Math`, you always use it as `Math.min()`, rather than as a method of a `Math` object you created.

Examples The following function evaluates the variables `x` and `y`:

```
function getMin(x,y) {
    return Math.min(x,y)
}
```

If you pass `getMin` the values 10 and 20, it returns 10; if you pass it the values -10 and -20, it returns -20.

See also `Math.max`

PI

The ratio of the circumference of a circle to its diameter, approximately 3.14159.

Property of Math

Static, Read-only

Implemented in JavaScript 1.0, NES 2.0

ECMA version ECMA-262

Examples The following function returns the value of pi:

```
function getPi() {
    return Math.PI
}
```

Description Because `PI` is a static property of `Math`, you always use it as `Math.PI`, rather than as a property of a `Math` object you created.

pow

Returns `base` to the `exponent` power, that is, `baseexponent`.

Method of Math

Static

Implemented in JavaScript 1.0, NES 2.0

ECMA version ECMA-262

Syntax `pow(x, y)`

Parameters

`base` The base number

`exponent` The exponent to which to raise `base`

Description Because `pow` is a static method of `Math`, you always use it as `Math.pow()`, rather than as a method of a `Math` object you created.

Examples

```
function raisePower(x,y) {  
    return Math.pow(x,y)  
}
```

If `x` is 7 and `y` is 2, `raisePower` returns 49 (7 to the power of 2).

See also `Math.exp`, `Math.log`

random

Returns a pseudo-random number between 0 and 1. The random number generator is seeded from the current time, as in Java.

Method of `Math`

Static

Implemented in JavaScript 1.0, NES 2.0: Unix only

JavaScript 1.1, NES 2.0: all platforms

ECMA version ECMA-262

Syntax `random()`

Parameters None.

Description Because `random` is a static method of `Math`, you always use it as `Math.random()`, rather than as a method of a `Math` object you created.

Examples

```
//Returns a random number between 0 and 1  
function getRandom() {  
    return Math.random()  
}
```

round

Returns the value of a number rounded to the nearest integer.

Method of `Math`

Static

Implemented in JavaScript 1.0, NES 2.0

ECMA version ECMA-262

Syntax `round(x)`

Parameters

x A number

Description If the fractional portion of `number` is .5 or greater, the argument is rounded to the next higher integer. If the fractional portion of `number` is less than .5, the argument is rounded to the next lower integer.

Because `round` is a static method of `Math`, you always use it as `Math.round()`, rather than as a method of a `Math` object you created.

Examples

```
//Returns the value 20
x=Math.round(20.49)

//Returns the value 21
x=Math.round(20.5)

//Returns the value -20
x=Math.round(-20.5)

//Returns the value -21
x=Math.round(-20.51)
```

sin

Returns the sine of a number.

Method of `Math`

Static

Implemented in JavaScript 1.0, NES 2.0

ECMA version ECMA-262

Syntax `sin(x)`

Parameters

x A number

Description The `sin` method returns a numeric value between -1 and 1, which represents the sine of the argument.

Because `sin` is a static method of `Math`, you always use it as `Math.sin()`, rather than as a method of a `Math` object you created.

Examples The following function returns the sine of the variable `x`:

```
function getSine(x) {
    return Math.sin(x)
}
```

If you pass `getSine` the value `Math.PI/2`, it returns 1.

See also `Math.acos`, `Math.asin`, `Math.atan`, `Math.atan2`, `Math.cos`, `Math.tan`

sqrt

Returns the square root of a number.

Method of `Math`

Static

Implemented in JavaScript 1.0, NES 2.0

ECMA version ECMA-262

Syntax `sqrt(x)`

Parameters

`x` A number

Description If the value of `number` is negative, `sqrt` returns NaN.

Because `sqrt` is a static method of `Math`, you always use it as `Math.sqrt()`, rather than as a method of a `Math` object you created.

Examples The following function returns the square root of the variable `x`:

```
function getRoot(x) {
    return Math.sqrt(x)
}
```

If you pass `getRoot` the value 9, it returns 3; if you pass it the value 2, it returns 1.414213562373095.

SQRT1_2

The square root of 1/2; equivalently, 1 over the square root of 2, approximately 0.707.

Property of Math

Static, Read-only

Implemented in JavaScript 1.0, NES 2.0

ECMA version ECMA-262

Examples The following function returns 1 over the square root of 2:

```
function getRoot1_2() {  
    return Math.SQRT1_2  
}
```

Description Because `SQRT1_2` is a static property of `Math`, you always use it as `Math.SQRT1_2`, rather than as a property of a `Math` object you created.

SQRT2

The square root of 2, approximately 1.414.

Property of Math

Static, Read-only

Implemented in JavaScript 1.0, NES 2.0

ECMA version ECMA-262

Examples The following function returns the square root of 2:

```
function getRoot2() {  
    return Math.SQRT2  
}
```

Description Because `SQRT2` is a static property of `Math`, you always use it as `Math.SQRT2`, rather than as a property of a `Math` object you created.

tan

Returns the tangent of a number.

Method of Math

Static

Implemented in JavaScript 1.0, NES 2.0

ECMA version ECMA-262

Syntax `tan(x)`

Parameters

`x` A number

Description The `tan` method returns a numeric value that represents the tangent of the angle.

Because `tan` is a static method of `Math`, you always use it as `Math.tan()`, rather than as a method of a `Math` object you created.

Examples The following function returns the tangent of the variable `x`:

```
function getTan(x) {  
    return Math.tan(x)  
}
```

See also `Math.acos`, `Math.asin`, `Math.atan`, `Math.atan2`, `Math.cos`,
`Math.sin`

netscape

A top-level object used to access any Java class in the package `netscape.*`.

Core object

Implemented in JavaScript 1.1, NES 2.0

Created by The `netscape` object is a top-level, predefined JavaScript object. You can automatically access it without using a constructor or calling a method.

Description The `netscape` object is a convenience synonym for the property `Packages.netscape`.

See also `Packages`, `Packages.netscape`

Number

Lets you work with numeric values. The `Number` object is an object wrapper for primitive numeric values.

Core object

Implemented in JavaScript 1.1, NES 2.0

JavaScript 1.2: modified behavior of `Number` constructor

JavaScript 1.3: added `toSource` method

ECMA version ECMA-262

Created by The `Number` constructor:

```
new Number(value)
```

Parameters

`value` The numeric value of the object being created.

Description The primary uses for the `Number` object are:

- To access its constant properties, which represent the largest and smallest representable numbers, positive and negative infinity, and the Not-a-Number value.
- To create numeric objects that you can add properties to. Most likely, you will rarely need to create a `Number` object.

The properties of `Number` are properties of the class itself, not of individual `Number` objects.

JavaScript 1.2: `Number(x)` now produces `NaN` rather than an error if `x` is a string that does not contain a well-formed numeric literal. For example,

```
x=Number("three");
document.write(x + "<BR>");
```

prints NaN

You can convert any object to a number using the top-level `Number` function.

Property
Summary

Property	Description
constructor	Specifies the function that creates an object's prototype.
MAX_VALUE	The largest representable number.
MIN_VALUE	The smallest representable number.
NaN	Special "not a number" value.
NEGATIVE_INFINITY	Special value representing negative infinity; returned on overflow.
POSITIVE_INFINITY	Special value representing infinity; returned on overflow.
prototype	Allows the addition of properties to a Number object.

Method Summary

Method	Description
toSource	Returns an object literal representing the specified Number object; you can use this value to create a new object. Overrides the Object.toSource method.
toString	Returns a string representing the specified object. Overrides the Object.toString method.
valueOf	Returns the primitive value of the specified object. Overrides the Object.valueOf method.

In addition, this object inherits the `watch` and `unwatch` methods from `Object`.

Examples **Example 1.** The following example uses the `Number` object's properties to assign values to several numeric variables:

```
biggestNum = Number.MAX_VALUE
smallestNum = Number.MIN_VALUE
infiniteNum = Number.POSITIVE_INFINITY
negInfiniteNum = Number.NEGATIVE_INFINITY
notANum = Number.NaN
```


Example 2. The following example creates a `Number` object, `myNum`, then adds a `description` property to all `Number` objects. Then a value is assigned to the `myNum` object's `description` property.

```
myNum = new Number(65)
Number.prototype.description=null
myNum.description="wind speed"
```

constructor

Specifies the function that creates an object's prototype. Note that the value of this property is a reference to the function itself, not a string containing the function's name.

<i>Property of</i>	Number
<i>Implemented in</i>	JavaScript 1.1, NES 2.0
<i>ECMA version</i>	ECMA-262

Description See `Object.constructor`.

MAX_VALUE

The maximum numeric value representable in JavaScript.

<i>Property of</i>	Number
<i>Static, Read-only</i>	
<i>Implemented in</i>	JavaScript 1.1, NES 2.0
<i>ECMA version</i>	ECMA-262

Description The `MAX_VALUE` property has a value of approximately $1.79E+308$. Values larger than `MAX_VALUE` are represented as `"Infinity"`.

Because `MAX_VALUE` is a static property of `Number`, you always use it as `Number.MAX_VALUE`, rather than as a property of a `Number` object you created.

Examples The following code multiplies two numeric values. If the result is less than or equal to `MAX_VALUE`, the `func1` function is called; otherwise, the `func2` function is called.

```
if (num1 * num2 <= Number.MAX_VALUE)
    func1()
else
    func2()
```

MIN_VALUE

The smallest positive numeric value representable in JavaScript.

Property of Number

Static, Read-only

Implemented in JavaScript 1.1, NES 2.0

ECMA version ECMA-262

Description The `MIN_VALUE` property is the number closest to 0, not the most negative number, that JavaScript can represent.

`MIN_VALUE` has a value of approximately $5e-324$. Values smaller than `MIN_VALUE` (“underflow values”) are converted to 0.

Because `MIN_VALUE` is a static property of `Number`, you always use it as `Number.MIN_VALUE`, rather than as a property of a `Number` object you created.

Examples The following code divides two numeric values. If the result is greater than or equal to `MIN_VALUE`, the `func1` function is called; otherwise, the `func2` function is called.

```
if (num1 / num2 >= Number.MIN_VALUE)
    func1()
else
    func2()
```

NaN

A special value representing Not-A-Number. This value is represented as the unquoted literal `NaN`.

Property of Number

Read-only

Implemented in JavaScript 1.1, NES 2.0

ECMA version ECMA-262

Description JavaScript prints the value `Number.NaN` as `NaN`.

`NaN` is always unequal to any other number, including `NaN` itself; you cannot check for the not-a-number value by comparing to `Number.NaN`. Use the `isNaN` function instead.

You might use the `NaN` property to indicate an error condition for a function that should return a valid number.

Examples In the following example, if `month` has a value greater than 12, it is assigned `NaN`, and a message is displayed indicating valid values.

```
var month = 13
if (month < 1 || month > 12) {
    month = Number.NaN
    alert("Month must be between 1 and 12.")
}
```

See also `NaN`, `isNaN`, `parseFloat`, `parseInt`

NEGATIVE_INFINITY

A special numeric value representing negative infinity. This value is represented as the unquoted literal `"-Infinity"`.

Property of `Number`

Static, Read-only

Implemented in JavaScript 1.1, NES 2.0

ECMA version ECMA-262

Description This value behaves slightly differently than mathematical infinity:

- Any positive value, including `POSITIVE_INFINITY`, multiplied by `NEGATIVE_INFINITY` is `NEGATIVE_INFINITY`.
- Any negative value, including `NEGATIVE_INFINITY`, multiplied by `NEGATIVE_INFINITY` is `POSITIVE_INFINITY`.
- Zero multiplied by `NEGATIVE_INFINITY` is `NaN`.
- `NaN` multiplied by `NEGATIVE_INFINITY` is `NaN`.
- `NEGATIVE_INFINITY`, divided by any negative value except `NEGATIVE_INFINITY`, is `POSITIVE_INFINITY`.
- `NEGATIVE_INFINITY`, divided by any positive value except `POSITIVE_INFINITY`, is `NEGATIVE_INFINITY`.

- `NEGATIVE_INFINITY`, divided by either `NEGATIVE_INFINITY` or `POSITIVE_INFINITY`, is NaN.
- Any number divided by `NEGATIVE_INFINITY` is Zero.

Because `NEGATIVE_INFINITY` is a static property of `Number`, you always use it as `Number.NEGATIVE_INFINITY`, rather than as a property of a `Number` object you created.

Examples In the following example, the variable `smallNumber` is assigned a value that is smaller than the minimum value. When the `if` statement executes, `smallNumber` has the value `"-Infinity"`, so the `func1` function is called.

```
var smallNumber = -Number.MAX_VALUE*10
if (smallNumber == Number.NEGATIVE_INFINITY)
    func1()
else
    func2()
```

See also `Infinity`, `isFinite`

POSITIVE_INFINITY

A special numeric value representing infinity. This value is represented as the unquoted literal `"Infinity"`.

Property of `Number`

Static, Read-only

Implemented in JavaScript 1.1, NES 2.0

ECMA version ECMA-262

Description This value behaves slightly differently than mathematical infinity:

- Any positive value, including `POSITIVE_INFINITY`, multiplied by `POSITIVE_INFINITY` is `POSITIVE_INFINITY`.
- Any negative value, including `NEGATIVE_INFINITY`, multiplied by `POSITIVE_INFINITY` is `NEGATIVE_INFINITY`.
- Zero multiplied by `POSITIVE_INFINITY` is NaN.
- NaN multiplied by `POSITIVE_INFINITY` is NaN.
- `POSITIVE_INFINITY`, divided by any negative value except `NEGATIVE_INFINITY`, is `NEGATIVE_INFINITY`.
- `POSITIVE_INFINITY`, divided by any positive value except `POSITIVE_INFINITY`, is `POSITIVE_INFINITY`.

- `POSITIVE_INFINITY`, divided by either `NEGATIVE_INFINITY` or `POSITIVE_INFINITY`, is NaN.
- Any number divided by `POSITIVE_INFINITY` is Zero.

Because `POSITIVE_INFINITY` is a static property of `Number`, you always use it as `Number.POSITIVE_INFINITY`, rather than as a property of a `Number` object you created.

Examples In the following example, the variable `bigNumber` is assigned a value that is larger than the maximum value. When the `if` statement executes, `bigNumber` has the value "Infinity", so the `func1` function is called.

```
var bigNumber = Number.MAX_VALUE * 10
if (bigNumber == Number.POSITIVE_INFINITY)
    func1()
else
    func2()
```

See also `Infinity`, `isFinite`

prototype

Represents the prototype for this class. You can use the prototype to add properties or methods to all instances of a class. For information on prototypes, see `Function.prototype`.

<i>Property of</i>	<code>Number</code>
<i>Implemented in</i>	JavaScript 1.1, NES 2.0
<i>ECMA version</i>	ECMA-262

toSource

Returns a string representing the source code of the object.

<i>Method of</i>	<code>Number</code>
<i>Implemented in</i>	JavaScript 1.3

Syntax `toSource()`

Parameters None

- Description** The `toSource` method returns the following values:
- For the built-in `Number` object, `toSource` returns the following string indicating that the source code is not available:

```
function Number() {
  [native code]
}
```

- For instances of `Number`, `toSource` returns a string representing the source code.

This method is usually called internally by JavaScript and not explicitly in code.

See also `Object.toSource`

toString

Returns a string representing the specified `Number` object.

Method of `Number`

Implemented in JavaScript 1.1

ECMA version ECMA-262

Syntax `toString()`
`toString(radix)`

Parameters

`radix` (Optional) An integer between 2 and 36 specifying the base to use for representing numeric values.

- Description** The `Number` object overrides the `toString` method of the `Object` object; it does not inherit `Object.toString`. For `Number` objects, the `toString` method returns a string representation of the object.

JavaScript calls the `toString` method automatically when a number is to be represented as a text value or when a number is referred to in a string concatenation.

For `Number` objects and values, the built-in `toString` method returns the string representing the value of the number.

You can use `toString` on numeric values, but not on numeric literals:

```
// The next two lines are valid
var howMany=10
alert("howMany.toString() is " + howMany.toString())

// The next line causes an error
alert("45.toString() is " + 45.toString())
```

valueOf

Returns the primitive value of a Number object.

Method of Number

Implemented in JavaScript 1.1

ECMA version ECMA-262

Syntax `valueOf()`

Parameters None

Description The `valueOf` method of Number returns the primitive value of a Number object as a number data type.

This method is usually called internally by JavaScript and not explicitly in code.

Examples `x = new Number();`
 `alert(x.valueOf()) //displays 0`

See also `Object.valueOf`

Object

`Object` is the primitive JavaScript object type. All JavaScript objects are descended from `Object`. That is, all JavaScript objects have the methods defined for `Object`.

Core object

<i>Implemented in</i>	JavaScript 1.0: <code>toString</code> method
	JavaScript 1.1, NES 2.0: added <code>eval</code> and <code>valueOf</code> methods; <code>constructor</code> property
	JavaScript 1.2: deprecated <code>eval</code> method
	JavaScript 1.3: added <code>toSource</code> method
	JavaScript 1.4: removed <code>eval</code> method
<i>ECMA version</i>	ECMA-262

Created by The `Object` constructor:
`new Object()`

Parameters None

**Property
Summary**

Property	Description
<code>constructor</code>	Specifies the function that creates an object's prototype.
<code>prototype</code>	Allows the addition of properties to all objects.

Method Summary

Method	Description
<code>eval</code>	Deprecated. Evaluates a string of JavaScript code in the context of the specified object.
<code>toSource</code>	Returns an object literal representing the specified object; you can use this value to create a new object.
<code>toString</code>	Returns a string representing the specified object.
<code>unwatch</code>	Removes a watchpoint from a property of the object.

Method	Description
valueOf	Returns the primitive value of the specified object.
watch	Adds a watchpoint to a property of the object.

constructor

Specifies the function that creates an object's prototype. Note that the value of this property is a reference to the function itself, not a string containing the function's name.

Property of Object

Implemented in JavaScript 1.1, NES 2.0

ECMA version ECMA-262

Description All objects inherit a `constructor` property from their prototype:

```
o = new Object    // or o = {} in JavaScript 1.2
o.constructor == Object
a = new Array     // or a = [] in JavaScript 1.2
a.constructor == Array
n = new Number(3)
n.constructor == Number
```

Even though you cannot construct most HTML objects, you can do comparisons. For example,

```
document.constructor == Document
document.form3.constructor == Form
```

Examples The following example creates a prototype, `Tree`, and an object of that type, `theTree`. The example then displays the `constructor` property for the object `theTree`.

```
function Tree(name) {
    this.name=name
}
theTree = new Tree("Redwood")
document.writeln("<B>theTree.constructor is</B> " +
    theTree.constructor + "<P>")
```

This example displays the following output:

```
theTree.constructor is function Tree(name) { this.name = name; }
```

eval

Deprecated. Evaluates a string of JavaScript code in the context of an object.

Method of Object

Implemented in JavaScript 1.1, NES 2.0

JavaScript 1.2, NES 3.0: deprecated as method of objects; retained as top-level function

JavaScript 1.4: removed as method of objects

Syntax eval(*string*)

Parameters

string Any string representing a JavaScript expression, statement, or sequence of statements. The expression can include variables and properties of existing objects.

Description The eval method is no longer available as a method of Object. Use the top-level eval function.

Backward Compatibility **JavaScript 1.2 and 1.3.** eval as a method of Object and every object derived from Object is deprecated (but still available).

JavaScript 1.1. eval is a method of Object and every object derived from Object.

See also eval

prototype

Represents the prototype for this class. You can use the prototype to add properties or methods to all instances of a class. For more information, see Function.prototype.

Property of Object

Implemented in JavaScript 1.1

ECMA version ECMA-262

toSource

Returns a string representing the source code of the object.

Method of Object

Implemented in JavaScript 1.3

Syntax toSource()

Parameters None

Description The toSource method returns the following values:

- For the built-in Object object, toSource returns the following string indicating that the source code is not available:

```
function Object() {
  [native code]
}
```

- For instances of Object, toSource returns a string representing the source code.
- For custom objects, toSource returns the JavaScript source that defines the object as a string.

This method is usually called internally by JavaScript and not explicitly in code. You can call toSource while debugging to examine the contents of an object.

Examples The following code defines the Dog object type and creates theDog, an object of type Dog:

```
function Dog(name,breed,color,sex) {
  this.name=name
  this.breed=breed
  this.color=color
  this.sex=sex
}
theDog = new Dog("Gabby","Lab","chocolate","girl")
```

Calling the toSource method of theDog displays the JavaScript source that defines the object:

```
theDog.toSource()
//returns "{name:"Gabby", breed:"Lab", color:"chocolate", sex:"girl"}
```

See also Object.toString

toString

Returns a string representing the specified object.

Method of Object

Implemented in JavaScript 1.0

ECMA version ECMA-262

Syntax toString()

Description Every object has a `toString` method that is automatically called when it is to be represented as a text value or when an object is referred to in a string concatenation. For example, the following examples require `theDog` to be represented as a string:

```
document.write(theDog)
document.write("The dog is " + theDog)
```

By default, the `toString` method is inherited by every object descended from `Object`. You can override this method for custom objects that you create. If you do not override `toString` in a custom object, `toString` returns `[object type]`, where *type* is the object type or the name of the constructor function that created the object.

For example:

```
var o = new Object()
o.toString // returns [object Object]
```

Built-in `toString` methods. Every built-in core JavaScript object overrides the `toString` method of `Object` to return an appropriate value. JavaScript calls this method whenever it needs to convert an object to a string.

Overriding the default `toString` method. You can create a function to be called in place of the default `toString` method. The `toString` method takes no arguments and should return a string. The `toString` method you create can be any value you want, but it will be most useful if it carries information about the object.

The following code defines the `Dog` object type and creates `theDog`, an object of type `Dog`:

```
function Dog(name,breed,color,sex) {
    this.name=name
    this.breed=breed
    this.color=color
    this.sex=sex
}

theDog = new Dog("Gabby","Lab","chocolate","girl")
```

If you call the `toString` method on this custom object, it returns the default value inherited from `Object`:

```
theDog.toString() //returns [object Object]
```

The following code creates `dogToString`, the function that will be used to override the default `toString` method. This function generates a string containing each property, of the form `"property = value;"`.

```
function dogToString() {
    var ret = "Dog " + this.name + " is [\n"
    for (var prop in this)
        ret += " " + prop + " is " + this[prop] + ";\n"
    return ret + "]"
}
```

The following code assigns the user-defined function to the object's `toString` method:

```
Dog.prototype.toString = dogToString
```

With the preceding code in place, any time `theDog` is used in a string context, JavaScript automatically calls the `dogToString` function, which returns the following string:

```
Dog Gabby is [
  name is Gabby;
  breed is Lab;
  color is chocolate;
  sex is girl;
]
```

An object's `toString` method is usually invoked by JavaScript, but you can invoke it yourself as follows:

```
var dogString = theDog.toString()
```

Backward Compatibility **JavaScript 1.2.** The behavior of the `toString` method depends on whether you specify `LANGUAGE="JavaScript1.2"` in the `<SCRIPT>` tag:

- If you specify `LANGUAGE="JavaScript1.2"` in the `<SCRIPT>` tag, the `toString` method returns an object literal.
- If you do not specify `LANGUAGE="JavaScript1.2"` in the `<SCRIPT>` tag, the `toString` method returns `[object type]`, as with other JavaScript versions.

Examples **Example 1: The location object.** The following example prints the string equivalent of the current location.

```
document.write("location.toString() is " + location.toString() + "<BR>")
```

The output is as follows:

```
location.toString() is file:///C:/TEMP/myprog.html
```

Example 2: Object with no string value. Assume you have an `Image` object named `sealife` defined as follows:

```
<IMG NAME="sealife" SRC="images\seaotter.gif" ALIGN="left" VSPACE="10">
```

Because the `Image` object itself has no special `toString` method, `sealife.toString()` returns the following:

```
[object Image]
```

Example 3: The radix parameter. The following example prints the string equivalents of the numbers 0 through 9 in decimal and binary.

```
for (x = 0; x < 10; x++) {
    document.write("Decimal: ", x.toString(10), " Binary: ",
        x.toString(2), "<BR>")
}
```

The preceding example produces the following output:

```
Decimal: 0 Binary: 0
Decimal: 1 Binary: 1
Decimal: 2 Binary: 10
Decimal: 3 Binary: 11
Decimal: 4 Binary: 100
Decimal: 5 Binary: 101
Decimal: 6 Binary: 110
Decimal: 7 Binary: 111
Decimal: 8 Binary: 1000
Decimal: 9 Binary: 1001
```

See also `Object.toSource`, `Object.valueOf`

unwatch

Removes a watchpoint set with the `watch` method.

Method of `Object`

Implemented in JavaScript 1.2, NES 3.0

Syntax `unwatch(prop)`

Parameters

`prop` The name of a property of the object.

Description The JavaScript debugger has functionality similar to that provided by this method, as well as other debugging options. For information on the debugger, see *Getting Started with Netscape JavaScript Debugger*.

By default, this method is inherited by every object descended from `Object`.

Example See `watch`.

valueOf

Returns the primitive value of the specified object.

Method of `Object`

Implemented in JavaScript 1.1

ECMA version ECMA-262

Syntax `valueOf()`

Parameters None

Description JavaScript calls the `valueOf` method to convert an object to a primitive value. You rarely need to invoke the `valueOf` method yourself; JavaScript automatically invokes it when encountering an object where a primitive value is expected.

By default, the `valueOf` method is inherited by every object descended from `Object`. Every built-in core object overrides this method to return an appropriate value. If an object has no primitive value, `valueOf` returns the object itself, which is displayed as:

```
[object Object]
```

You can use `valueOf` within your own code to convert a built-in object into a primitive value. When you create a custom object, you can override `Object.valueOf` to call a custom method instead of the default `Object` method.

Overriding valueOf for custom objects. You can create a function to be called in place of the default `valueOf` method. Your function must take no arguments.

Suppose you have an object type `myNumberType` and you want to create a `valueOf` method for it. The following code assigns a user-defined function to the object's `valueOf` method:

```
myNumberType.prototype.valueOf = new Function(functionText)
```

With the preceding code in place, any time an object of type `myNumberType` is used in a context where it is to be represented as a primitive value, JavaScript automatically calls the function defined in the preceding code.

An object's `valueOf` method is usually invoked by JavaScript, but you can invoke it yourself as follows:

```
myNumber.valueOf()
```

Note Objects in string contexts convert via the `toString` method, which is different from `String` objects converting to string primitives using `valueOf`. All string objects have a string conversion, if only "[object type]". But many objects do not convert to number, boolean, or function.

See also `parseInt`, `Object.toString`

watch

Watches for a property to be assigned a value and runs a function when that occurs.

Method of Object

Implemented in JavaScript 1.2, NES 3.0

Syntax `watch(prop, handler)`

Parameters

<code>prop</code>	The name of a property of the object.
<code>handler</code>	A function to call.

Description Watches for assignment to a property named `prop` in this object, calling `handler(prop, oldval, newval)` whenever `prop` is set and storing the return value in that property. A watchpoint can filter (or nullify) the value assignment, by returning a modified `newval` (or `oldval`).

If you delete a property for which a watchpoint has been set, that watchpoint does not disappear. If you later recreate the property, the watchpoint is still in effect.

To remove a watchpoint, use the `unwatch` method. By default, the `watch` method is inherited by every object descended from `Object`.

The JavaScript debugger has functionality similar to that provided by this method, as well as other debugging options. For information on the debugger, see *Getting Started with Netscape JavaScript Debugger*.

Example

```
<script language="JavaScript1.2">
o = {p:1}
o.watch("p",
    function (id,oldval,newval) {
        document.writeln("o." + id + " changed from "
            + oldval + " to " + newval)
        return newval
    })

o.p = 2
o.p = 3
delete o.p
o.p = 4

o.unwatch('p')
o.p = 5
</script>
```

This script displays the following:

```
o.p changed from 1 to 2
o.p changed from 2 to 3
o.p changed from 3 to 4
```

Packages

A top-level object used to access Java classes from within JavaScript code.

Core object

Implemented in JavaScript 1.1, NES 2.0

Created by The `Packages` object is a top-level, predefined JavaScript object. You can automatically access it without using a constructor or calling a method.

Description The `Packages` object lets you access the public methods and fields of an arbitrary Java class from within JavaScript. The `java`, `netscape`, and `sun` properties represent the packages `java.*`, `netscape.*`, and `sun.*` respectively. Use standard Java dot notation to access the classes, methods, and fields in these packages. For example, you can access a constructor of the `Frame` class as follows:

```
var theFrame = new Packages.java.awt.Frame();
```

For convenience, JavaScript provides the top-level `netscape`, `sun`, and `java` objects that are synonyms for the `Packages` properties with the same names. Consequently, you can access Java classes in these packages without the `Packages` keyword, as follows:

```
var theFrame = new java.awt.Frame();
```

The `className` property represents the fully qualified path name of any other Java class that is available to JavaScript. You must use the `Packages` object to access classes outside the `netscape`, `sun`, and `java` packages.

Property Summary

Property	Description
<code>className</code>	The fully qualified name of a Java class in a package other than <code>netscape</code> , <code>java</code> , or <code>sun</code> that is available to JavaScript.
<code>java</code>	Any class in the Java package <code>java.*</code> .
<code>netscape</code>	Any class in the Java package <code>netscape.*</code> .
<code>sun</code>	Any class in the Java package <code>sun.*</code> .

Examples The following JavaScript function creates a Java dialog box:

```
function createWindow() {
    var theOwner = new Packages.java.awt.Frame();
    var theWindow = new Packages.java.awt.Dialog(theOwner);
    theWindow.setSize(350,200);
    theWindow.setTitle("Hello, World");
    theWindow.setVisible(true);
}
```

In the previous example, the function instantiates theWindow as a new Packages object. The setSize, setTitle, and setVisible methods are all available to JavaScript as public methods of java.awt.Dialog.

className

The fully qualified name of a Java class in a package other than netscape, java, or sun that is available to JavaScript.

Property of Packages

Implemented in JavaScript 1.1, NES 2.0

Syntax Packages.className

where *classname* is the fully qualified name of a Java class.

Description You must use the *className* property of the Packages object to access classes outside the netscape, sun, and java packages.

Examples The following code accesses the constructor of the CorbaObject class in the myCompany package from JavaScript:

```
var theObject = new Packages.myCompany.CorbaObject()
```

In the previous example, the value of the *className* property is myCompany.CorbaObject, the fully qualified path name of the CorbaObject class.

java

Any class in the Java package `java.*`.

Property of Packages

Implemented in JavaScript 1.1, NES 2.0

Syntax `Packages.java`

Description Use the `java` property to access any class in the `java` package from within JavaScript. Note that the top-level object `java` is a synonym for `Packages.java`.

Examples The following code accesses the constructor of the `java.awt.Frame` class:

```
var theOwner = new Packages.java.awt.Frame();
```

You can simplify this code by using the top-level `java` object to access the constructor as follows:

```
var theOwner = new java.awt.Frame();
```

netscape

Any class in the Java package `netscape.*`.

Property of Packages

Implemented in JavaScript 1.1, NES 2.0

Syntax `Packages.netscape`

Description Use the `netscape` property to access any class in the `netscape` package from within JavaScript. Note that the top-level object `netscape` is a synonym for `Packages.netscape`.

Examples See the example for `.Packages.java`

sun

Any class in the Java package `sun.*`.

Property of `Packages`

Implemented in JavaScript 1.1, NES 2.0

Syntax `Packages.sun`

Description Use the `sun` property to access any class in the `sun` package from within JavaScript. Note that the top-level object `sun` is a synonym for `Packages.sun`.

Examples See the example for `.Packages.java`

RegExp

A regular expression object contains the pattern of a regular expression. It has properties and methods for using that regular expression to find and replace matches in strings.

In addition to the properties of an individual regular expression object that you create using the `RegExp` constructor function, the predefined `RegExp` object has static properties that are set whenever any regular expression is used.

Core object

Implemented in JavaScript 1.2, NES 3.0

JavaScript 1.3: added `toSource` method

Created by A literal text format or the `RegExp` constructor function.

The literal format is used as follows:

```
/pattern/flags
```

The constructor function is used as follows:

```
new RegExp( "pattern" [ , "flags" ] )
```

Parameters

<code>pattern</code>	The text of the regular expression.
<code>flags</code>	If specified, flags can have one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <code>g</code>: global match • <code>i</code>: ignore case • <code>gi</code>: both global match and ignore case

Notice that the parameters to the literal format do not use quotation marks to indicate strings, while the parameters to the constructor function do use quotation marks. So the following expressions create the same regular expression:

```
/ab+c/i
new RegExp( "ab+c", "i" )
```

Description When using the constructor function, the normal string escape rules (preceding special characters with \ when included in a string) are necessary. For example, the following are equivalent:

```
re = new RegExp( "\\w+" )
re = /\w+/
```

The following table provides a complete list and description of the special characters that can be used in regular expressions.

Table 1.1 Special characters in regular expressions.

Character	Meaning
\	For characters that are usually treated literally, indicates that the next character is special and not to be interpreted literally. For example, /b/ matches the character 'b'. By placing a backslash in front of b, that is by using /\b/, the character becomes special to mean match a word boundary. -or- For characters that are usually treated specially, indicates that the next character is not special and should be interpreted literally. For example, * is a special character that means 0 or more occurrences of the preceding character should be matched; for example, /a*/ means match 0 or more a's. To match * literally, precede the it with a backslash; for example, /a*/ matches 'a*'.
^	Matches beginning of input or line. For example, /^A/ does not match the 'A' in "an A," but does match it in "An A."
\$	Matches end of input or line. For example, /t\$/ does not match the 't' in "eater", but does match it in "eat"
*	Matches the preceding character 0 or more times. For example, /bo*/ matches 'boooo' in "A ghost boooed" and 'b' in "A bird warbled", but nothing in "A goat grunted".
+	Matches the preceding character 1 or more times. Equivalent to {1, }. For example, /a+/ matches the 'a' in "candy" and all the a's in "caaaaaandy."
?	Matches the preceding character 0 or 1 time. For example, /e?le?/ matches the 'el' in "angel" and the 'le' in "angle."

Table 1.1 Special characters in regular expressions. (Continued)

Character	Meaning
.	(The decimal point) matches any single character except the newline character. For example, <code>/ .n/</code> matches 'an' and 'on' in "nay, an apple is on the tree", but not 'nay'.
(x)	Matches 'x' and remembers the match. For example, <code>/(foo)/</code> matches and remembers 'foo' in "foo bar." The matched substring can be recalled from the resulting array's elements <code>[1]</code> , ..., <code>[n]</code> , or from the predefined <code>RegExp</code> object's properties <code>\$1</code> , ..., <code>\$9</code> .
x y	Matches either 'x' or 'y'. For example, <code>/green red/</code> matches 'green' in "green apple" and 'red' in "red apple."
{n}	Where <i>n</i> is a positive integer. Matches exactly <i>n</i> occurrences of the preceding character. For example, <code>/a{2}/</code> doesn't match the 'a' in "candy," but it matches all of the a's in "caandy," and the first two a's in "caaaandy."
{n, }	Where <i>n</i> is a positive integer. Matches at least <i>n</i> occurrences of the preceding character. For example, <code>/a{2, }/</code> doesn't match the 'a' in "candy", but matches all of the a's in "caandy" and in "caaaaaandy."
{n, m}	Where <i>n</i> and <i>m</i> are positive integers. Matches at least <i>n</i> and at most <i>m</i> occurrences of the preceding character. For example, <code>/a{1, 3}/</code> matches nothing in "cndy", the 'a' in "candy," the first two a's in "caandy," and the first three a's in "caaaaaandy" Notice that when matching "caaaaaandy", the match is "aaa", even though the original string had more a's in it.
[xyz]	A character set. Matches any one of the enclosed characters. You can specify a range of characters by using a hyphen. For example, <code>[abcd]</code> is the same as <code>[a-c]</code> . They match the 'b' in "brisket" and the 'c' in "ache".
[^xyz]	A negated or complemented character set. That is, it matches anything that is not enclosed in the brackets. You can specify a range of characters by using a hyphen. For example, <code>[^abc]</code> is the same as <code>[^a-c]</code> . They initially match 'r' in "brisket" and 'h' in "chop."
[\\b]	Matches a backspace. (Not to be confused with <code>\\b</code> .)

Table 1.1 Special characters in regular expressions. (Continued)

Character	Meaning
<code>\b</code>	Matches a word boundary, such as a space. (Not to be confused with <code>[\b]</code> .) For example, <code>/\bn\w/</code> matches the 'no' in "noonday"; <code>/\wy\b/</code> matches the 'ly' in "possibly yesterday."
<code>\B</code>	Matches a non-word boundary. For example, <code>/\w\Bn/</code> matches 'on' in "noonday", and <code>/y\B\w/</code> matches 'ye' in "possibly yesterday."
<code>\cX</code>	Where <i>X</i> is a control character. Matches a control character in a string. For example, <code>/\cM/</code> matches control-M in a string.
<code>\d</code>	Matches a digit character. Equivalent to <code>[0-9]</code> . For example, <code>/\d/</code> or <code>/[0-9]/</code> matches '2' in "B2 is the suite number."
<code>\D</code>	Matches any non-digit character. Equivalent to <code>[^0-9]</code> . For example, <code>/\D/</code> or <code>/[^0-9]/</code> matches 'B' in "B2 is the suite number."
<code>\f</code>	Matches a form-feed.
<code>\n</code>	Matches a linefeed.
<code>\r</code>	Matches a carriage return.
<code>\s</code>	Matches a single white space character, including space, tab, form feed, line feed. Equivalent to <code>[\f\n\r\t\v]</code> . for example, <code>/\s\w*/</code> matches ' bar' in "foo bar."
<code>\S</code>	Matches a single character other than white space. Equivalent to <code>[^\f\n\r\t\v]</code> . For example, <code>/\S/\w*</code> matches 'foo' in "foo bar."
<code>\t</code>	Matches a tab
<code>\v</code>	Matches a vertical tab.
<code>\w</code>	Matches any alphanumeric character including the underscore. Equivalent to <code>[A-Za-z0-9_]</code> . For example, <code>/\w/</code> matches 'a' in "apple," '5' in "\$5.28," and '3' in "3D."
<code>\W</code>	Matches any non-word character. Equivalent to <code>[^A-Za-z0-9_]</code> . For example, <code>/\W/</code> or <code>/[^\$A-Za-z0-9_]/</code> matches '%' in "50%."

Table 1.1 Special characters in regular expressions. (Continued)

Character	Meaning
<code>\n</code>	Where <i>n</i> is a positive integer. A back reference to the last substring matching the <i>n</i> parenthetical in the regular expression (counting left parentheses). For example, <code>/apple(,)\sorange\1/</code> matches 'apple, orange', in "apple, orange, cherry, peach." A more complete example follows this table. Note: If the number of left parentheses is less than the number specified in <code>\n</code> , the <code>\n</code> is taken as an octal escape as described in the next row.
<code>\octal</code> <code>\xhex</code>	Where <code>\octal</code> is an octal escape value or <code>\xhex</code> is a hexadecimal escape value. Allows you to embed ASCII codes into regular expressions.

The literal notation provides compilation of the regular expression when the expression is evaluated. Use literal notation when the regular expression will remain constant. For example, if you use literal notation to construct a regular expression used in a loop, the regular expression won't be recompiled on each iteration.

The constructor of the regular expression object, for example, `new RegExp("ab+c")`, provides runtime compilation of the regular expression. Use the constructor function when you know the regular expression pattern will be changing, or you don't know the pattern and are getting it from another source, such as user input. Once you have a defined regular expression, and if the regular expression is used throughout the script and may change, you can use the `compile` method to compile a new regular expression for efficient reuse.

A separate predefined `RegExp` object is available in each window; that is, each separate thread of JavaScript execution gets its own `RegExp` object. Because each script runs to completion without interruption in a thread, this assures that different scripts do not overwrite values of the `RegExp` object.

The predefined `RegExp` object contains the static properties `input`, `multiline`, `lastMatch`, `lastParen`, `leftContext`, `rightContext`, and `$1` through `$9`. The `input` and `multiline` properties can be preset. The values for the other static properties are set after execution of the `exec` and `test` methods of an individual regular expression object, and after execution of the `match` and `replace` methods of `String`.

Property Summary

Note that several of the `RegExp` properties have both long and short (Perl-like) names. Both names always refer to the same value. Perl is the programming language from which JavaScript modeled its regular expressions.

Property	Description
<code>\$1, ..., \$9</code>	Parenthesized substring matches, if any.
<code>\$_</code>	See <code>input</code> .
<code>\$*</code>	See <code>multiline</code> .
<code>\$&</code>	See <code>lastMatch</code> .
<code>\$+</code>	See <code>lastParen</code> .
<code>\$`</code>	See <code>leftContext</code> .
<code>\$'</code>	See <code>rightContext</code> .
<code>constructor</code>	Specifies the function that creates an object's prototype.
<code>global</code>	Whether or not to test the regular expression against all possible matches in a string, or only against the first.
<code>ignoreCase</code>	Whether or not to ignore case while attempting a match in a string.
<code>input</code>	The string against which a regular expression is matched.
<code>lastIndex</code>	The index at which to start the next match.
<code>lastMatch</code>	The last matched characters.
<code>lastParen</code>	The last parenthesized substring match, if any.
<code>leftContext</code>	The substring preceding the most recent match.
<code>multiline</code>	Whether or not to search in strings across multiple lines.
<code>prototype</code>	Allows the addition of properties to all objects.
<code>rightContext</code>	The substring following the most recent match.
<code>source</code>	The text of the pattern.

Method Summary

Method	Description
<code>compile</code>	Compiles a regular expression object.
<code>exec</code>	Executes a search for a match in its string parameter.
<code>test</code>	Tests for a match in its string parameter.
<code>toSource</code>	Returns an object literal representing the specified object; you can use this value to create a new object. Overrides the <code>Object.toSource</code> method.
<code>toString</code>	Returns a string representing the specified object. Overrides the <code>Object.toString</code> method.
<code>valueOf</code>	Returns the primitive value of the specified object. Overrides the <code>Object.valueOf</code> method.

In addition, this object inherits the `watch` and `unwatch` methods from `Object`.

Examples **Example 1.** The following script uses the `replace` method to switch the words in the string. For the replacement text, the script uses the values of the `$1` and `$2` properties of the global `RegExp` object. Note that the `RegExp` object name is not be prepended to the `$` properties when they are passed as the second argument to the `replace` method.

```
<SCRIPT LANGUAGE="JavaScript1.2">
re = /(\w+)\s(\w+)/;
str = "John Smith";
newstr=str.replace(re, "$2, $1");
document.write(newstr)
</SCRIPT>
```

This displays "Smith, John".

Example 2. In the following example, `RegExp.input` is set by the `Change` event. In the `getInfo` function, the `exec` method uses the value of `RegExp.input` as its argument. Note that `RegExp` is prepended to the `$` properties.

```
<HTML>

<SCRIPT LANGUAGE="JavaScript1.2">
function getInfo() {
    re = /(\w+)\s(\d+)/;
    re.exec();
    window.alert(RegExp.$1 + ", your age is " + RegExp.$2);
}
</SCRIPT>

Enter your first name and your age, and then press Enter.

<FORM>
<INPUT TYPE="TEXT" NAME="NameAge" onChange="getInfo(this);">
</FORM>

</HTML>
```

\$1, ..., \$9

Properties that contain parenthesized substring matches, if any.

Property of `RegExp`

Static, Read-only

Implemented in JavaScript 1.2, NES 3.0

Description Because `input` is static, it is not a property of an individual regular expression object. Instead, you always use it as `RegExp.input`.

The number of possible parenthesized substrings is unlimited, but the predefined `RegExp` object can only hold the last nine. You can access all parenthesized substrings through the returned array's indexes.

These properties can be used in the replacement text for the `String.replace` method. When used this way, do not prepend them with `RegExp`. The example below illustrates this. When parentheses are not included in the regular expression, the script interprets `$n`'s literally (where `n` is a positive integer).

Examples The following script uses the `replace` method to switch the words in the string. For the replacement text, the script uses the values of the `$1` and `$2` properties of the global `RegExp` object. Note that the `RegExp` object name is not be prepended to the `$` properties when they are passed as the second argument to the `replace` method.

```
<SCRIPT LANGUAGE="JavaScript1.2">
re = /(\w+)\s(\w+)/;
str = "John Smith";
newstr=str.replace(re, "$2, $1");
document.write(newstr)
</SCRIPT>
```

This displays "Smith, John".

`$_`

See `input`.

`$*`

See `multiline`.

`$&`

See `lastMatch`.

`$+`

See `lastParen`.

`$'`

See `leftContext`.

`$'`

See `rightContext`.

compile

Compiles a regular expression object during execution of a script.

Method of RegExp

Implemented in JavaScript 1.2, NES 3.0

Syntax `regex.compile(pattern[, flags])`

Parameters

<code>regex</code>	The name of the regular expression. It can be a variable name or a literal.
<code>pattern</code>	A string containing the text of the regular expression.
<code>flags</code>	If specified, flags can have one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <code>"g"</code>: global match • <code>"i"</code>: ignore case • <code>"gi"</code>: both global match and ignore case

Description Use the `compile` method to compile a regular expression created with the `RegExp` constructor function. This forces compilation of the regular expression once only which means the regular expression isn't compiled each time it is encountered. Use the `compile` method when you know the regular expression will remain constant (after getting its pattern) and will be used repeatedly throughout the script.

You can also use the `compile` method to change the regular expression during execution. For example, if the regular expression changes, you can use the `compile` method to recompile the object for more efficient repeated use.

Calling this method changes the value of the regular expression's `source`, `global`, and `ignoreCase` properties.

constructor

Specifies the function that creates an object's prototype. Note that the value of this property is a reference to the function itself, not a string containing the function's name.

Property of RegExp

Implemented in JavaScript 1.1, NES 2.0

ECMA version ECMA-262

Description See `Object.constructor`.

exec

Executes the search for a match in a specified string. Returns a result array.

Method of RegExp

Implemented in JavaScript 1.2, NES 3.0

Syntax `regexp.exec([str])`
 `regexp([str])`

Parameters

<code>regexp</code>	The name of the regular expression. It can be a variable name or a literal.
<code>str</code>	The string against which to match the regular expression. If omitted, the value of <code>RegExp.input</code> is used.

Description As shown in the syntax description, a regular expression's `exec` method can be called either directly, (with `regexp.exec(str)`) or indirectly (with `regexp(str)`).

If you are executing a match simply to find `true` or `false`, use the `test` method or the `String` `search` method.

If the match succeeds, the `exec` method returns an array and updates properties of the regular expression object and the predefined regular expression object, `RegExp`. If the match fails, the `exec` method returns `null`.

Consider the following example:

```
<SCRIPT LANGUAGE="JavaScript1.2">
//Match one d followed by one or more b's followed by one d
//Remember matched b's and the following d
//Ignore case
myRe=/d(b+)(d)/ig;
myArray = myRe.exec("cdbBdbsbz");
</SCRIPT>
```

The following table shows the results for this script:

Object	Property/Index	Description	Example
myArray		The contents of myArray	["dbBd", "bB", "d"]
	index	The 0-based index of the match in the string	1
	input	The original string	cdbBdbsbz
	[0]	The last matched characters	dbBd
	[1], ...[n]	The parenthesized substring matches, if any. The number of possible parenthesized substrings is unlimited.	[1] = bB [2] = d
myRe	lastIndex	The index at which to start the next match.	5
	ignoreCase	Indicates if the "i" flag was used to ignore case	true
	global	Indicates if the "g" flag was used for a global match	true
	source	The text of the pattern	d(b+)(d)

Object	Property/Index	Description	Example
RegExp	lastMatch \$&	The last matched characters	dbBd
	leftContext \$'	The substring preceding the most recent match	c
	rightContext \$'	The substring following the most recent match	bsbz
	\$1, ...\$9	The parenthesized substring matches, if any. The number of possible parenthesized substrings is unlimited, but RegExp can only hold the last nine.	\$1 = bB \$2 = d
	lastParen \$+	The last parenthesized substring match, if any.	d

If your regular expression uses the "g" flag, you can use the `exec` method multiple times to find successive matches in the same string. When you do so, the search starts at the substring of `str` specified by the regular expression's `lastIndex` property. For example, assume you have this script:

```
<SCRIPT LANGUAGE="JavaScript1.2">
myRe=/ab*/g;
str = "abbccdefabh"
myArray = myRe.exec(str);
document.writeln("Found " + myArray[0] +
    ". Next match starts at " + myRe.lastIndex)
mySecondArray = myRe.exec(str);
document.writeln("Found " + mySecondArray[0] +
    ". Next match starts at " + myRe.lastIndex)
</SCRIPT>
```

This script displays the following text:

```
Found abb. Next match starts at 3
Found ab. Next match starts at 9
```

Examples In the following example, the user enters a name and the script executes a match against the input. It then cycles through the array to see if other names match the user's name.

This script assumes that first names of registered party attendees are preloaded into the array A, perhaps by gathering them from a party database.

```
<HTML>

<SCRIPT LANGUAGE="JavaScript1.2">
A = ["Frank", "Emily", "Jane", "Harry", "Nick", "Beth", "Rick",
    "Terrence", "Carol", "Ann", "Terry", "Frank", "Alice", "Rick",
    "Bill", "Tom", "Fiona", "Jane", "William", "Joan", "Beth"]

function lookup() {
    firstName = /\w+/i();
    if (!firstName)
        window.alert (RegExp.input + " isn't a name!");
    else {
        count = 0;
        for (i=0; i<A.length; i++)
            if (firstName[0].toLowerCase() == A[i].toLowerCase()) count++;
        if (count ==1)
            midstring = " other has ";
        else
            midstring = " others have ";
        window.alert ("Thanks, " + count + midstring + "the same name!")
    }
}

</SCRIPT>

Enter your first name and then press Enter.

<FORM> <INPUT TYPE="TEXT" NAME="FirstName" onChange="lookup(this);"> </
FORM>

</HTML>
```

global

Whether or not the "g" flag is used with the regular expression.

Property of RegExp

Read-only

Implemented in JavaScript 1.2, NES 3.0

Description `global` is a property of an individual regular expression object.

The value of `global` is `true` if the `"g"` flag was used; otherwise, `false`. The `"g"` flag indicates that the regular expression should be tested against all possible matches in a string.

You cannot change this property directly. However, calling the `compile` method changes the value of this property.

ignoreCase

Whether or not the `"i"` flag is used with the regular expression.

Property of `RegExp`

Read-only

Implemented in JavaScript 1.2, NES 3.0

Description `ignoreCase` is a property of an individual regular expression object.

The value of `ignoreCase` is `true` if the `"i"` flag was used; otherwise, `false`. The `"i"` flag indicates that case should be ignored while attempting a match in a string.

You cannot change this property directly. However, calling the `compile` method changes the value of this property.

input

The string against which a regular expression is matched. `$_` is another name for the same property.

Property of `RegExp`

Static

Implemented in JavaScript 1.2, NES 3.0

Description Because `input` is static, it is not a property of an individual regular expression object. Instead, you always use it as `RegExp.input`.

If no string argument is provided to a regular expression's `exec` or `test` methods, and if `RegExp.input` has a value, its value is used as the argument to that method.

The script or the browser can preset the `input` property. If preset and if no string argument is explicitly provided, the value of `input` is used as the string argument to the `exec` or `test` methods of the regular expression object. `input` is set by the browser in the following cases:

- When an event handler is called for a `TEXT` form element, `input` is set to the value of the contained text.
- When an event handler is called for a `TEXTAREA` form element, `input` is set to the value of the contained text. Note that `multiline` is also set to `true` so that the match can be executed over the multiple lines of text.
- When an event handler is called for a `SELECT` form element, `input` is set to the value of the selected text.
- When an event handler is called for a `Link` object, `input` is set to the value of the text between `<A HREF=...` and ``.

The value of the `input` property is cleared after the event handler completes.

lastIndex

A read/write integer property that specifies the index at which to start the next match.

<i>Property of</i>	RegExp
<i>Implemented in</i>	JavaScript 1.2, NES 3.0

Description `lastIndex` is a property of an individual regular expression object.

This property is set only if the regular expression used the "g" flag to indicate a global search. The following rules apply:

- If `lastIndex` is greater than the length of the string, `regexp.test` and `regexp.exec` fail, and `lastIndex` is set to 0.
- If `lastIndex` is equal to the length of the string and if the regular expression matches the empty string, then the regular expression matches input starting at `lastIndex`.
- If `lastIndex` is equal to the length of the string and if the regular expression does not match the empty string, then the regular expression mismatches input, and `lastIndex` is reset to 0.
- Otherwise, `lastIndex` is set to the next position following the most recent match.

For example, consider the following sequence of statements:

<code>re = /(hi)?/g</code>	Matches the empty string.
<code>re("hi")</code>	Returns ["hi", "hi"] with <code>lastIndex</code> equal to 2.
<code>re("hi")</code>	Returns [""], an empty array whose zeroth element is the match string. In this case, the empty string because <code>lastIndex</code> was 2 (and still is 2) and "hi" has length 2.

lastMatch

The last matched characters. `$&` is another name for the same property.

Property of RegExp

Static, Read-only

Implemented in JavaScript 1.2, NES 3.0

Description Because `lastMatch` is static, it is not a property of an individual regular expression object. Instead, you always use it as `RegExp.lastMatch`.

lastParen

The last parenthesized substring match, if any. `$+` is another name for the same property.

Property of RegExp

Static, Read-only

Implemented in JavaScript 1.2, NES 3.0

Description Because `lastParen` is static, it is not a property of an individual regular expression object. Instead, you always use it as `RegExp.lastParen`.

leftContext

The substring preceding the most recent match. `$`` is another name for the same property.

Property of RegExp

Static, Read-only

Implemented in JavaScript 1.2, NES 3.0

Description Because `leftContext` is static, it is not a property of an individual regular expression object. Instead, you always use it as `RegExp.leftContext`.

multiline

Reflects whether or not to search in strings across multiple lines. `$*` is another name for the same property.

Property of RegExp

Static

Implemented in JavaScript 1.2, NES 3.0

Description Because `multiline` is static, it is not a property of an individual regular expression object. Instead, you always use it as `RegExp.multiline`.

The value of `multiline` is `true` if multiple lines are searched, `false` if searches must stop at line breaks.

The script or the browser can preset the `multiline` property. When an event handler is called for a `TEXTAREA` form element, the browser sets `multiline` to `true`. `multiline` is cleared after the event handler completes. This means that, if you've preset `multiline` to `true`, it is reset to `false` after the execution of any event handler.

prototype

Represents the prototype for this class. You can use the prototype to add properties or methods to all instances of a class. For information on prototypes, see `Function.prototype`.

Property of `RegExp`

Implemented in JavaScript 1.1, NES 2.0

ECMA version ECMA-262

rightContext

The substring following the most recent match. `$'` is another name for the same property.

Property of `RegExp`

Static, Read-only

Implemented in JavaScript 1.2, NES 3.0

Description Because `rightContext` is static, it is not a property of an individual regular expression object. Instead, you always use it as `RegExp.rightContext`.

source

A read-only property that contains the text of the pattern, excluding the forward slashes and "g" or "i" flags.

Property of RegExp

Read-only

Implemented in JavaScript 1.2, NES 3.0

Description `source` is a property of an individual regular expression object.

You cannot change this property directly. However, calling the `compile` method changes the value of this property.

test

Executes the search for a match between a regular expression and a specified string. Returns `true` or `false`.

Method of RegExp

Implemented in JavaScript 1.2, NES 3.0

Syntax `regexp.test([str])`

Parameters

<code>regexp</code>	The name of the regular expression. It can be a variable name or a literal.
<code>str</code>	The string against which to match the regular expression. If omitted, the value of <code>RegExp.input</code> is used.

Description When you want to know whether a pattern is found in a string use the `test` method (similar to the `String.search` method); for more information (but slower execution) use the `exec` method (similar to the `String.match` method).

Example The following example prints a message which depends on the success of the test:

```
function testinput(re, str){
  if (re.test(str))
    midstring = " contains ";
  else
    midstring = " does not contain ";
  document.write (str + midstring + re.source);
}
```

toSource

Returns a string representing the source code of the object.

Method of RegExp

Implemented in JavaScript 1.3

Syntax toSource()

Parameters None

Description The toSource method returns the following values:

- For the built-in RegExp object, toSource returns the following string indicating that the source code is not available:

```
function Boolean() {
  [native code]
}
```

- For instances of RegExp, toSource returns a string representing the source code.

This method is usually called internally by JavaScript and not explicitly in code.

See also Object.toSource

toString

Returns a string representing the specified object.

Method of RegExp

Implemented in JavaScript 1.1, NES 2.0

ECMA version ECMA-262

Syntax `toString()`

Parameters None.

Description The `RegExp` object overrides the `toString` method of the `Object` object; it does not inherit `Object.toString`. For `RegExp` objects, the `toString` method returns a string representation of the object.

Examples The following example displays the string value of a `RegExp` object:

```
myExp = new RegExp("a+b+c");
alert(myExp.toString())           displays "/a+b+c/"
```

See also `Object.toString`

valueOf

Returns the primitive value of a `RegExp` object.

Method of `RegExp`

Implemented in JavaScript 1.1

ECMA version ECMA-262

Syntax `valueOf()`

Parameters None

Description The `valueOf` method of `RegExp` returns the primitive value of a `RegExp` object as a string data type. This value is equivalent to `RegExp.toString`.

This method is usually called internally by JavaScript and not explicitly in code.

Examples `myExp = new RegExp("a+b+c");`
 `alert(myExp.valueOf())` displays `"/a+b+c/"`

See also `RegExp.toString`, `Object.valueOf`

String

An object representing a series of characters in a string.

Core object

Implemented in JavaScript 1.0: Create a `String` object only by quoting characters.

JavaScript 1.1, NES 2.0: added `String` constructor; added `prototype` property; added `split` method; added ability to pass strings among scripts in different windows or frames (in previous releases, you had to add an empty string to another window's string to refer to it)

JavaScript 1.2, NES 3.0: added `concat`, `match`, `replace`, `search`, `slice`, and `substr` methods.

JavaScript 1.3: added `toSource` method

ECMA version ECMA-262

Created by The `String` constructor:

```
new String(string)
```

Parameters

`string` Any string.

Description The `String` object is a wrapper around the string primitive data type. Do not confuse a string literal with the `String` object. For example, the following code creates the string literal `s1` and also the `String` object `s2`:

```
s1 = "foo" //creates a string literal value
s2 = new String("foo") //creates a String object
```

You can call any of the methods of the `String` object on a string literal value—JavaScript automatically converts the string literal to a temporary `String` object, calls the method, then discards the temporary `String` object. You can also use the `String.length` property with a string literal.

You should use string literals unless you specifically need to use a `String` object, because `String` objects can have counterintuitive behavior. For example:

```
s1 = "2 + 2" //creates a string literal value
s2 = new String("2 + 2");//creates a String object
eval(s1) //returns the number 4
eval(s2) //returns the string "2 + 2"
```

A string can be represented as a literal enclosed by single or double quotation marks; for example, "Netscape" or 'Netscape'.

You can convert the value of any object into a string using the top-level `String` function.

Property
Summary

Property	Description
constructor	Specifies the function that creates an object's prototype.
length	Reflects the length of the string.
prototype	Allows the addition of properties to a <code>String</code> object.

Method Summary

Method	Description
anchor	Creates an HTML anchor that is used as a hypertext target.
big	Causes a string to be displayed in a big font as if it were in a <code>BIG</code> tag.
blink	Causes a string to blink as if it were in a <code>BLINK</code> tag.
bold	Causes a string to be displayed as if it were in a <code>B</code> tag.
charAt	Returns the character at the specified index.
charCodeAt	Returns a number indicating the Unicode value of the character at the given index.
concat	Combines the text of two strings and returns a new string.
fixed	Causes a string to be displayed in fixed-pitch font as if it were in a <code>TT</code> tag.
fontcolor	Causes a string to be displayed in the specified color as if it were in a <code></code> tag.

Method	Description
<code>fontSize</code>	Causes a string to be displayed in the specified font size as if it were in a <code></code> tag.
<code>fromCharCode</code>	Returns a string created by using the specified sequence of Unicode values.
<code>indexOf</code>	Returns the index within the calling <code>String</code> object of the first occurrence of the specified value, or -1 if not found.
<code>italics</code>	Causes a string to be italic, as if it were in an <code>I</code> tag.
<code>lastIndexOf</code>	Returns the index within the calling <code>String</code> object of the last occurrence of the specified value, or -1 if not found.
<code>link</code>	Creates an HTML hypertext link that requests another URL.
<code>match</code>	Used to match a regular expression against a string.
<code>replace</code>	Used to find a match between a regular expression and a string, and to replace the matched substring with a new substring.
<code>search</code>	Executes the search for a match between a regular expression and a specified string.
<code>slice</code>	Extracts a section of a string and returns a new string.
<code>small</code>	Causes a string to be displayed in a small font, as if it were in a <code>SMALL</code> tag.
<code>split</code>	Splits a <code>String</code> object into an array of strings by separating the string into substrings.
<code>strike</code>	Causes a string to be displayed as struck-out text, as if it were in a <code>STRIKE</code> tag.
<code>sub</code>	Causes a string to be displayed as a subscript, as if it were in a <code>SUB</code> tag.
<code>substr</code>	Returns the characters in a string beginning at the specified location through the specified number of characters.
<code>substring</code>	Returns the characters in a string between two indexes into the string.
<code>sup</code>	Causes a string to be displayed as a superscript, as if it were in a <code>SUP</code> tag.
<code>toLowerCase</code>	Returns the calling string value converted to lowercase.

Method	Description
toSource	Returns an object literal representing the specified object; you can use this value to create a new object. Overrides the <code>Object.toSource</code> method.
toString	Returns a string representing the specified object. Overrides the <code>Object.toString</code> method.
toUpperCase	Returns the calling string value converted to uppercase.
valueOf	Returns the primitive value of the specified object. Overrides the <code>Object.valueOf</code> method.

In addition, this object inherits the `watch` and `unwatch` methods from `Object`.

Examples **Example 1: String literal.** The following statement creates a string literal:

```
var last_name = "Schaefer"
```

Example 2: String literal properties. The following statements evaluate to 8, "SCHAEFER," and "schaefer":

```
last_name.length
last_name.toUpperCase()
last_name.toLowerCase()
```

Example 3: Accessing individual characters in a string. You can think of a string as an array of characters. In this way, you can access the individual characters in the string by indexing that array. For example, the following code displays "The first character in the string is H":

```
var myString = "Hello"
myString[0] //returns "H"
```


Example 4: Pass a string among scripts in different windows or frames.

The following code creates two string variables and opens a second window:

```
var lastName = "Schaefer"
var firstName = "Jesse"
empWindow=window.open('string2.html','window1','width=300,height=300')
```

If the HTML source for the second window (string2.html) creates two string variables, empLastName and empFirstName, the following code in the first window assigns values to the second window's variables:

```
empWindow.empFirstName=firstName
empWindow.empLastName=lastName
```

The following code in the first window displays the values of the second window's variables:

```
alert('empFirstName in empWindow is ' + empWindow.empFirstName)
alert('empLastName in empWindow is ' + empWindow.empLastName)
```

anchor

Creates an HTML anchor that is used as a hypertext target.

Method of String

Implemented in JavaScript 1.0, NES 2.0

Syntax anchor(*nameAttribute*)

Parameters

nameAttribute A string.

Description Use the anchor method with the document.write or document.writeln methods to programmatically create and display an anchor in a document. Create the anchor with the anchor method, and then call write or writeln to display the anchor in a document. In server-side JavaScript, use the write function to display the anchor.

In the syntax, the text string represents the literal text that you want the user to see. The nameAttribute string represents the NAME attribute of the A tag.

Anchors created with the anchor method become elements in the document.anchors array.

Examples The following example opens the `msgWindow` window and creates an anchor for the table of contents:

```
var myString="Table of Contents"
msgWindow.document.writeln(myString.anchor("contents_anchor"))
```

The previous example produces the same output as the following HTML:

```
<A NAME="contents_anchor">Table of Contents</A>
```

See also `String.link`

big

Causes a string to be displayed in a big font as if it were in a `BIG` tag.

Method of `String`

Implemented in JavaScript 1.0, NES 2.0

Syntax `big()`

Parameters None

Description Use the `big` method with the `write` or `writeln` methods to format and display a string in a document. In server-side JavaScript, use the `write` function to display the string.

Examples The following example uses `string` methods to change the size of a string:

```
var worldString="Hello, world"

document.write(worldString.small())
document.write("<P>" + worldString.big())
document.write("<P>" + worldString.fontSize(7))
```

The previous example produces the same output as the following HTML:

```
<SMALL>Hello, world</SMALL>
<P><BIG>Hello, world</BIG>
<P><FONTSIZE=7>Hello, world</FONTSIZE>
```

See also `String.fontSize`, `String.small`

blink

Causes a string to blink as if it were in a `BLINK` tag.

Method of String

Implemented in JavaScript 1.0, NES 2.0

Syntax `blink()`

Parameters None

Description Use the `blink` method with the `write` or `writeln` methods to format and display a string in a document. In server-side JavaScript, use the `write` function to display the string.

Examples The following example uses `string` methods to change the formatting of a string:

```
var worldString="Hello, world"

document.write(worldString.blink())
document.write("<P>" + worldString.bold())
document.write("<P>" + worldString.italics())
document.write("<P>" + worldString.strike())
```

The previous example produces the same output as the following HTML:

```
<BLINK>Hello, world</BLINK>
<P><B>Hello, world</B>
<P><I>Hello, world</I>
<P><STRIKE>Hello, world</STRIKE>
```

See also `String.bold`, `String.italics`, `String.strike`

bold

Causes a string to be displayed as bold as if it were in a `B` tag.

Method of String

Implemented in JavaScript 1.0, NES 2.0

Syntax `bold()`

Parameters None

Description Use the `bold` method with the `write` or `writeln` methods to format and display a string in a document. In server-side JavaScript, use the `write` function to display the string.

Examples The following example uses `string` methods to change the formatting of a string:

```
var worldString="Hello, world"
document.write(worldString.blink())
document.write("<P>" + worldString.bold())
document.write("<P>" + worldString.italics())
document.write("<P>" + worldString.strike())
```

The previous example produces the same output as the following HTML:

```
<BLINK>Hello, world</BLINK>
<P><B>Hello, world</B>
<P><I>Hello, world</I>
<P><STRIKE>Hello, world</STRIKE>
```

See also `String.blink`, `String.italics`, `String.strike`

charAt

Returns the specified character from the string.

Method of `String`

Implemented in JavaScript 1.0, NES 2.0

ECMA version ECMA-262

Syntax `charAt (index)`

Parameters

`index` An integer between 0 and 1 less than the length of the string.

Description Characters in a string are indexed from left to right. The index of the first character is 0, and the index of the last character in a string called `stringName` is `stringName.length - 1`. If the `index` you supply is out of range, JavaScript returns an empty string.

Examples The following example displays characters at different locations in the string "Brave new world":

```
var anyString="Brave new world"

document.writeln("The character at index 0 is " + anyString.charAt(0))
document.writeln("The character at index 1 is " + anyString.charAt(1))
document.writeln("The character at index 2 is " + anyString.charAt(2))
document.writeln("The character at index 3 is " + anyString.charAt(3))
document.writeln("The character at index 4 is " + anyString.charAt(4))
```

These lines display the following:

```
The character at index 0 is B
The character at index 1 is r
The character at index 2 is a
The character at index 3 is v
The character at index 4 is e
```

See also String.indexOf, String.lastIndexOf, String.split

charCodeAt

Returns a number indicating the Unicode value of the character at the given index.

Method of String

Implemented in JavaScript 1.2, NES 3.0

JavaScript 1.3: returns a Unicode value rather than an ISO-Latin-1 value

ECMA version ECMA-262

Syntax charCodeAt([index])

Parameters

index An integer between 0 and 1 less than the length of the string. The default value is 0.

Description Unicode values range from 0 to 65,535. The first 128 Unicode values are a direct match of the ASCII character set. For information on Unicode, see the *Core JavaScript Guide*.

Backward Compatibility **JavaScript 1.2.** The `charCodeAt` method returns a number indicating the ISO-Latin-1 codeset value of the character at the given index. The ISO-Latin-1 codeset ranges from 0 to 255. The first 0 to 127 are a direct match of the ASCII character set.

Example The following example returns 65, the Unicode value for A.

```
"ABC".charCodeAt(0) // returns 65
```

concat

Combines the text of two or more strings and returns a new string.

Method of String

Implemented in JavaScript 1.2, NES 3.0

Syntax `concat(string2, string3[, ..., stringN])`

Parameters

`string2...` Strings to concatenate to this string.
`stringN`

Description `concat` combines the text from two strings and returns a new string. Changes to the text in one string do not affect the other string.

Example The following example combines two strings into a new string.

```
s1="Oh "
s2="what a beautiful "
s3="mornin'."
s4=s1.concat(s2,s3) // returns "Oh what a beautiful mornin'."
```

constructor

Specifies the function that creates an object's prototype. Note that the value of this property is a reference to the function itself, not a string containing the function's name.

Property of String

Implemented in JavaScript 1.1, NES 2.0

ECMA version ECMA-262

Description See `Object.constructor`.

fixed

Causes a string to be displayed in fixed-pitch font as if it were in a `TT` tag.

Method of String

Implemented in JavaScript 1.0, NES 2.0

Syntax fixed()

Parameters None

Description Use the `fixed` method with the `write` or `writeln` methods to format and display a string in a document. In server-side JavaScript, use the `write` function to display the string.

Examples The following example uses the `fixed` method to change the formatting of a string:

```
var worldString="Hello, world"
document.write(worldString.fixed())
```

The previous example produces the same output as the following HTML:

```
<TT>Hello, world</TT>
```

fontcolor

Causes a string to be displayed in the specified color as if it were in a `` tag.

Method of String

Implemented in JavaScript 1.0, NES 2.0

Syntax fontcolor(*color*)

Parameters

color A string expressing the color as a hexadecimal RGB triplet or as a string literal. String literals for color names are listed in the *Core JavaScript Guide*.

Description Use the `fontcolor` method with the `write` or `writeln` methods to format and display a string in a document. In server-side JavaScript, use the `write` function to display the string.

If you express `color` as a hexadecimal RGB triplet, you must use the format `rrggbb`. For example, the hexadecimal RGB values for salmon are `red=FA`, `green=80`, and `blue=72`, so the RGB triplet for salmon is `"FA8072"`.

The `fontcolor` method overrides a value set in the `fgColor` property.

Examples The following example uses the `fontcolor` method to change the color of a string:

```
var worldString="Hello, world"

document.write(worldString.fontcolor("maroon") +
    " is maroon in this line")
document.write("<P>" + worldString.fontcolor("salmon") +
    " is salmon in this line")
document.write("<P>" + worldString.fontcolor("red") +
    " is red in this line")

document.write("<P>" + worldString.fontcolor("8000") +
    " is maroon in hexadecimal in this line")
document.write("<P>" + worldString.fontcolor("FA8072") +
    " is salmon in hexadecimal in this line")
document.write("<P>" + worldString.fontcolor("FF00") +
    " is red in hexadecimal in this line")
```

The previous example produces the same output as the following HTML:

```
<FONT COLOR="maroon">Hello, world</FONT> is maroon in this line
<P><FONT COLOR="salmon">Hello, world</FONT> is salmon in this line
<P><FONT COLOR="red">Hello, world</FONT> is red in this line

<FONT COLOR="8000">Hello, world</FONT>
is maroon in hexadecimal in this line
<P><FONT COLOR="FA8072">Hello, world</FONT>
is salmon in hexadecimal in this line
<P><FONT COLOR="FF00">Hello, world</FONT>
is red in hexadecimal in this line
```


fontSize

Causes a string to be displayed in the specified font size as if it were in a `` tag.

Method of String

Implemented in JavaScript 1.0, NES 2.0

Syntax `fontSize(size)`

Parameters

size An integer between 1 and 7, a string representing a signed integer between 1 and 7.

Description Use the `fontSize` method with the `write` or `writeln` methods to format and display a string in a document. In server-side JavaScript, use the `write` function to display the string.

When you specify *size* as an integer, you set the size of `stringName` to one of the 7 defined sizes. When you specify *size* as a string such as `"-2"`, you adjust the font size of `stringName` relative to the size set in the `BASEFONT` tag.

Examples The following example uses `string` methods to change the size of a string:

```
var worldString="Hello, world"

document.write(worldString.small())
document.write("<P>" + worldString.big())
document.write("<P>" + worldString.fontSize(7))
```

The previous example produces the same output as the following HTML:

```
<SMALL>Hello, world</SMALL>
<P><BIG>Hello, world</BIG>
<P><FONTSIZE=7>Hello, world</FONTSIZE>
```

See also `String.big`, `String.small`

fromCharCode

Returns a string created by using the specified sequence of Unicode values.

Method of String

Static

Implemented in JavaScript 1.2, NES 3.0

JavaScript 1.3: uses a Unicode value rather than an ISO-Latin-1 value

ECMA version ECMA-262

Syntax fromCharCode(*num1*, ..., *numN*)

Parameters

num1, ..., *numN* A sequence of numbers that are Unicode values.

Description This method returns a string and not a String object.

Because fromCharCode is a static method of String, you always use it as String.fromCharCode(), rather than as a method of a String object you created.

Backward Compatibility **JavaScript 1.2.** The fromCharCode method returns a string created by using the specified sequence of ISO-Latin-1 codeset values.

Examples The following example returns the string "ABC".

```
String.fromCharCode(65,66,67)
```

indexOf

Returns the index within the calling String object of the first occurrence of the specified value, starting the search at fromIndex, or -1 if the value is not found.

Method of String

Implemented in JavaScript 1.0, NES 2.0

ECMA version ECMA-262

Syntax indexOf(*searchValue*[, *fromIndex*])

Parameters

<code>searchValue</code>	A string representing the value to search for.
<code>fromIndex</code>	The location within the calling string to start the search from. It can be any integer between 0 and the length of the string. The default value is 0.

Description Characters in a string are indexed from left to right. The index of the first character is 0, and the index of the last character of a string called `stringName` is `stringName.length - 1`.

```
"Blue Whale".indexOf("Blue")    // returns 0
"Blue Whale".indexOf("Blute")   // returns -1
"Blue Whale".indexOf("Whale",0) // returns 5
"Blue Whale".indexOf("Whale",5) // returns 5
"Blue Whale".indexOf("",9)      // returns 9
"Blue Whale".indexOf("",10)     // returns 10
"Blue Whale".indexOf("",11)     // returns 10
```

The `indexOf` method is case sensitive. For example, the following expression returns -1:

```
"Blue Whale".indexOf("blue")
```

Examples **Example 1.** The following example uses `indexOf` and `lastIndexOf` to locate values in the string "Brave new world."

```
var anyString="Brave new world"

//Displays 8
document.write("<P>The index of the first w from the beginning is " +
    anyString.indexOf("w"))
//Displays 10
document.write("<P>The index of the first w from the end is " +
    anyString.lastIndexOf("w"))
//Displays 6
document.write("<P>The index of 'new' from the beginning is " +
    anyString.indexOf("new"))
//Displays 6
document.write("<P>The index of 'new' from the end is " +
    anyString.lastIndexOf("new"))
```

Example 2. The following example defines two string variables. The variables contain the same string except that the second string contains uppercase letters. The first `writeln` method displays 19. But because the `indexOf` method is case sensitive, the string "cheddar" is not found in `myCapString`, so the second `writeln` method displays -1.

```
myString="brie, pepper jack, cheddar"
myCapString="Brie, Pepper Jack, Cheddar"
document.writeln('myString.indexOf("cheddar") is ' +
    myString.indexOf("cheddar"))
document.writeln('<P>myCapString.indexOf("cheddar") is ' +
    myCapString.indexOf("cheddar"))
```

Example 3. The following example sets `count` to the number of occurrences of the letter `x` in the string `str`:

```
count = 0;
pos = str.indexOf("x");
while ( pos != -1 ) {
    count++;
    pos = str.indexOf("x",pos+1);
}
```

See also `String.charAt`, `String.lastIndexOf`, `String.split`

italics

Causes a string to be italic, as if it were in an `<I>` tag.

Method of String

Implemented in JavaScript 1.0, NES 2.0

Syntax italics()

Parameters None

Description Use the `italics` method with the `write` or `writeln` methods to format and display a string in a document. In server-side JavaScript, use the `write` function to display the string.

Examples The following example uses `string` methods to change the formatting of a string:

```
var worldString="Hello, world"

document.write(worldString.blink())
document.write("<P>" + worldString.bold())
document.write("<P>" + worldString.italics())
document.write("<P>" + worldString.strike())
```

The previous example produces the same output as the following HTML:

```
<BLINK>Hello, world</BLINK>
<P><B>Hello, world</B>
<P><I>Hello, world</I>
<P><STRIKE>Hello, world</STRIKE>
```

See also `String.blink`, `String.bold`, `String.strike`

lastIndexOf

Returns the index within the calling `String` object of the last occurrence of the specified value, or -1 if not found. The calling string is searched backward, starting at `fromIndex`.

Method of `String`

Implemented in JavaScript 1.0, NES 2.0

ECMA version ECMA-262

Syntax `lastIndexOf(searchValue[, fromIndex])`

Parameters

<code>searchValue</code>	A string representing the value to search for.
<code>fromIndex</code>	The location within the calling string to start the search from. It can be any integer between 0 and the length of the string. The default value is the length of the string.

Description Characters in a string are indexed from left to right. The index of the first character is 0, and the index of the last character is `stringName.length - 1`.

```
"canal".lastIndexOf("a")    // returns 3
"canal".lastIndexOf("a",2)  // returns 1
"canal".lastIndexOf("a",0)  // returns -1
"canal".lastIndexOf("x")    // returns -1
```

The `lastIndexOf` method is case sensitive. For example, the following expression returns -1:

```
"Blue Whale, Killer Whale".lastIndexOf("blue")
```

Examples The following example uses `indexOf` and `lastIndexOf` to locate values in the string "Brave new world."

```
var anyString="Brave new world"

//Displays 8
document.write("<P>The index of the first w from the beginning is " +
    anyString.indexOf("w"))
//Displays 10
document.write("<P>The index of the first w from the end is " +
    anyString.lastIndexOf("w"))
//Displays 6
document.write("<P>The index of 'new' from the beginning is " +
    anyString.indexOf("new"))
//Displays 6
document.write("<P>The index of 'new' from the end is " +
    anyString.lastIndexOf("new"))
```

See also `String.charAt`, `String.indexOf`, `String.split`

length

The length of the string.

Property of String

Read-only

Implemented in JavaScript 1.0, NES 2.0

ECMA version ECMA-262

Description For a null string, `length` is 0.

Examples The following example displays 8 in an Alert dialog box:

```
var x="Netscape"
alert("The string length is " + x.length)
```

link

Creates an HTML hypertext link that requests another URL.

Method of String

Implemented in JavaScript 1.0, NES 2.0

Syntax link(hrefAttribute)

Parameters

hrefAttribute Any string that specifies the HREF attribute of the A tag; it should be a valid URL (relative or absolute).

Description Use the link method to programmatically create a hypertext link, and then call write or writeln to display the link in a document. In server-side JavaScript, use the write function to display the link.

Links created with the link method become elements in the links array of the document object. See document.links.

Examples The following example displays the word “Netscape” as a hypertext link that returns the user to the Netscape home page:

```
var hotText="Netscape"
var URL="http://home.netscape.com"

document.write("Click to return to " + hotText.link(URL))
```

The previous example produces the same output as the following HTML:

```
Click to return to <A HREF="http://home.netscape.com">Netscape</A>
```

match

Used to match a regular expression against a string.

Method of String

Implemented in JavaScript 1.2

Syntax match(regex)

Parameters

regex Name of the regular expression. It can be a variable name or a literal.

Description If you want to execute a global match, or a case insensitive match, include the `g` (for global) and `i` (for ignore case) flags in the regular expression. These can be included separately or together. The following two examples below show how to use these flags with `match`.

Note If you execute a match simply to find true or false, use `String.search` or the regular expression `test` method.

Examples **Example 1.** In the following example, `match` is used to find 'Chapter' followed by 1 or more numeric characters followed by a decimal point and numeric character 0 or more times. The regular expression includes the `i` flag so that case will be ignored.

```
<SCRIPT>
str = "For more information, see Chapter 3.4.5.1";
re = /(chapter \d+(\.\d)*)/i;
found = str.match(re);
document.write(found);
</SCRIPT>
```

This returns the array containing Chapter 3.4.5.1,Chapter 3.4.5.1,.1

'Chapter 3.4.5.1' is the first match and the first value remembered from `(Chapter \d+(\.\d)*)`.

' .1 ' is the second value remembered from `(\.\d)`.

Example 2. The following example demonstrates the use of the global and ignore case flags with `match`.

```
<SCRIPT>
str = "abcDdcba";
newArray = str.match(/d/gi);
document.write(newArray);
</SCRIPT>
```

The returned array contains D, d.

prototype

Represents the prototype for this class. You can use the prototype to add properties or methods to all instances of a class. For information on prototypes, see `Function.prototype`.

Property of `String`

Implemented in JavaScript 1.1, NES 3.0

ECMA version ECMA-262

replace

Finds a match between a regular expression and a string, and replaces the matched substring with a new substring.

Method of `String`

Implemented in JavaScript 1.2

Syntax `replace(regex, newSubStr)`
 `replace(regex, function)`

Versions prior to JavaScript 1.3:

`replace(regex, newSubStr)`

Parameters

<code>regex</code>	The name of the regular expression. It can be a variable name or a literal.
<code>newSubStr</code>	The string to put in place of the string found with <code>regex</code> . This string can include the <code>RegExp</code> properties <code>\$1</code> , ..., <code>\$9</code> , <code>lastMatch</code> , <code>lastParen</code> , <code>leftContext</code> , and <code>rightContext</code> .
<code>function</code>	A function to be invoked after the match has been performed.

Description This method does not change the `String` object it is called on; it simply returns a new string.

If you want to execute a global search and replace, or a case insensitive search, include the `g` (for global) and `i` (for ignore case) flags in the regular expression. These can be included separately or together. The following two examples below show how to use these flags with `replace`.

Specifying a function as a parameter. When you specify a function as the second parameter, the function is invoked after the match has been performed. (The use of a function in this manner is often called a lambda expression.)

In your function, you can dynamically generate the string that replaces the matched substring. The result of the function call is used as the replacement value.

The nested function can use the matched substrings to determine the new string (`newSubStr`) that replaces the found substring. You get the matched substrings through the parameters of your function. The first parameter of your function holds the complete matched substring. Other parameters can be used for parenthetical matches, remembered submatch strings. For example, the following `replace` method returns `XX.zzzz - XX , zzzz`.

```
"XXzzzz".replace(/(X*)(z*)/,
    function (str, p1, p2) {
        return str + " - " + p1 + " , " + p2;
    })
```

The array returned from the `exec` method of the `RegExp` object and the subsequent match is available to your function. You can use the content of the array plus the `input` and the `index` (index of match in the input string) properties of the array to perform additional tasks before the method replaces the substring.

Examples **Example 1.** In the following example, the regular expression includes the global and ignore case flags which permits `replace` to replace each occurrence of 'apples' in the string with 'oranges.'

```
<SCRIPT>
re = /apples/gi;
str = "Apples are round, and apples are juicy.";
newstr=str.replace(re, "oranges");
document.write(newstr)
</SCRIPT>
```

This prints "oranges are round, and oranges are juicy."

Example 2. In the following example, the regular expression is defined in `replace` and includes the `ignore case` flag.

```
<SCRIPT>
str = "Twas the night before Xmas...";
newstr=str.replace(/xmas/i, "Christmas");
document.write(newstr)
</SCRIPT>
```

This prints "Twas the night before Christmas..."

Example 3. The following script switches the words in the string. For the replacement text, the script uses the values of the `$1` and `$2` properties.

```
<SCRIPT LANGUAGE="JavaScript1.2">
re = /(\w+)\s(\w+)/;
str = "John Smith";
newstr = str.replace(re, "$2, $1");
document.write(newstr)
</SCRIPT>
```

This prints "Smith, John".

Example 4. The following example replaces a Fahrenheit degree with its equivalent Celsius degree. The Fahrenheit degree should be a number ending with F. The function returns the Celsius number ending with C. For example, if the input number is 212F, the function returns 100C. If the number is 0F, the function returns -17.7777777777778C.

The regular expression `test` checks for any number that ends with F. The number of Fahrenheit degree is accessible to your function through the parameter `$1`. The function sets the Celsius number based on the Fahrenheit degree passed in a string to the `f2c` function. `f2c` then returns the Celsius number. This function approximates Perl's `s///e` flag.

```
function f2c(x) {
  var s = String(x)
  var test = /(\d+(\.\d*)?)F\b/g
  return s.replace
    (test,
     myfunction ($0,$1,$2) {
       return ((($1-32) * 5/9) + "C";
     }
    )
}
```

search

Executes the search for a match between a regular expression and this `String` object.

Method of `String`

Implemented in JavaScript 1.2

Syntax `search(regex)`

Parameters

`regex` Name of the regular expression. It can be a variable name or a literal.

Description If successful, `search` returns the index of the regular expression inside the string. Otherwise, it returns -1.

When you want to know whether a pattern is found in a string use `search` (similar to the regular expression `test` method); for more information (but slower execution) use `match` (similar to the regular expression `exec` method).

Example The following example prints a message which depends on the success of the test.

```
function testinput(re, str){
    if (str.search(re) != -1)
        midstring = " contains ";
    else
        midstring = " does not contain ";
    document.write (str + midstring + re.source);
}
```

slice

Extracts a section of a string and returns a new string.

Method of `String`

Implemented in JavaScript 1.0, NES 2.0

Syntax `slice(beginSlice[, endSlice])`

Parameters

<code>beginSlice</code>	The zero-based index at which to begin extraction.
<code>endSlice</code>	The zero-based index at which to end extraction. If omitted, <code>slice</code> extracts to the end of the string.

Description `slice` extracts the text from one string and returns a new string. Changes to the text in one string do not affect the other string.

`slice` extracts up to but not including `endSlice`. `string.slice(1,4)` extracts the second character through the fourth character (characters indexed 1, 2, and 3).

As a negative index, `endSlice` indicates an offset from the end of the string. `string.slice(2,-1)` extracts the third character through the second to last character in the string.

Example The following example uses `slice` to create a new string.

```
<SCRIPT>
str1="The morning is upon us. "
str2=str1.slice(3,-5)
document.write(str2)
</SCRIPT>
```

This writes:

morning is upon

small

Causes a string to be displayed in a small font, as if it were in a `<SMALL>` tag.

Method of String

Implemented in JavaScript 1.0, NES 2.0

Syntax `small()`

Parameters None

Description Use the `small` method with the `write` or `writeln` methods to format and display a string in a document. In server-side JavaScript, use the `write` function to display the string.

Examples The following example uses `string` methods to change the size of a string:

```
var worldString="Hello, world"

document.write(worldString.small())
document.write("<P>" + worldString.big())
document.write("<P>" + worldString.fontSize(7))
```

The previous example produces the same output as the following HTML:

```
<SMALL>Hello, world</SMALL>
<P><BIG>Hello, world</BIG>
<P><FONTSIZE=7>Hello, world</FONTSIZE>
```

See also `String.big`, `String.fontSize`

split

Splits a `String` object into an array of strings by separating the string into substrings.

Method of `String`

Implemented in JavaScript 1.1, NES 2.0

ECMA version ECMA-262

Syntax `split([separator][, limit])`

Parameters

<code>separator</code>	Specifies the character to use for separating the string. The <code>separator</code> is treated as a string. If <code>separator</code> is omitted, the array returned contains one element consisting of the entire string.
<code>limit</code>	Integer specifying a limit on the number of splits to be found.

Description The `split` method returns the new array.

When found, `separator` is removed from the string and the substrings are returned in an array. If `separator` is omitted, the array contains one element consisting of the entire string.

In JavaScript 1.2, `split` has the following additions:

- It can take a regular expression argument, as well as a fixed string, by which to split the object string. If `separator` is a regular expression, any included parenthesis cause submatches to be included in the returned array.
- It can take a limit count so that the resulting array does not include trailing empty elements.
- If you specify `LANGUAGE="JavaScript1.2"` in the `SCRIPT` tag, `string.split(" ")` splits on any run of 1 or more white space characters including spaces, tabs, line feeds, and carriage returns. For this behavior, `LANGUAGE="JavaScript1.2"` must be specified in the `<SCRIPT>` tag.

Examples **Example 1.** The following example defines a function that splits a string into an array of strings using the specified separator. After splitting the string, the function displays messages indicating the original string (before the split), the separator used, the number of elements in the array, and the individual array elements.

```
function splitString (stringToSplit,separator) {
    arrayOfStrings = stringToSplit.split(separator)
    document.write ('<P>The original string is: "' + stringToSplit + '"')
    document.write ('<BR>The separator is: "' + separator + '"')
    document.write ("<BR>The array has " + arrayOfStrings.length + " elements: ")

    for (var i=0; i < arrayOfStrings.length; i++) {
        document.write (arrayOfStrings[i] + " / ")
    }
}

var tempestString="Oh brave new world that has such people in it."
var monthString="Jan, Feb, Mar, Apr, May, Jun, Jul, Aug, Sep, Oct, Nov, Dec"

var space=" "
var comma=", "

splitString(tempestString,space)
splitString(tempestString)
splitString(monthString,comma)
```

This example produces the following output:

```
The original string is: "Oh brave new world that has such people in it."
The separator is: " "
The array has 10 elements: Oh / brave / new / world / that / has / such / people / in / it.
/

The original string is: "Oh brave new world that has such people in it."
The separator is: "undefined"
The array has 1 elements: Oh brave new world that has such people in it. /

The original string is: "Jan, Feb, Mar, Apr, May, Jun, Jul, Aug, Sep, Oct, Nov, Dec"
The separator is: ", "
The array has 12 elements: Jan / Feb / Mar / Apr / May / Jun / Jul / Aug / Sep / Oct / Nov
/ Dec /
```

Example 2. Consider the following script:

```
<SCRIPT LANGUAGE="JavaScript1.2">
str="She sells  seashells \nby  the\n seashore"
document.write(str + "<BR>")
a=str.split(" ")
document.write(a)
</SCRIPT>
```

Using LANGUAGE="JavaScript1.2", this script produces

```
"She", "sells", "seashells", "by", "the", "seashore"
```

Without LANGUAGE="JavaScript1.2", this script splits only on single space characters, producing

```
"She", "sells", , , "seashells", "by", , , "the", "seashore"
```

Example 3. In the following example, `split` looks for 0 or more spaces followed by a semicolon followed by 0 or more spaces and, when found, removes the spaces from the string. `nameList` is the array returned as a result of `split`.

```
<SCRIPT>
names = "Harry  Trump ;Fred Barney; Helen  Rigby ;  Bill Abel ;Chris Hand ";
document.write (names + "<BR>" + "<BR>");
re = /\s*;\s*/;
nameList = names.split (re);
document.write(nameList);
</SCRIPT>
```


This prints two lines; the first line prints the original string, and the second line prints the resulting array.

Harry Trump ;Fred Barney; Helen Rigby ; Bill Abel ;Chris Hand
 Harry Trump,Fred Barney,Helen Rigby,Bill Abel,Chris Hand

Example 4. In the following example, `split` looks for 0 or more spaces in a string and returns the first 3 splits that it finds.

```
<SCRIPT LANGUAGE="JavaScript1.2">
myVar = "   Hello World. How are you doing?   ";
splits = myVar.split(" ", 3);
document.write(splits)
</SCRIPT>
```

This script displays the following:

```
["Hello", "World.", "How"]
```

See also `String.charAt`, `String.indexOf`, `String.lastIndexOf`

strike

Causes a string to be displayed as struck-out text, as if it were in a `<STRIKE>` tag.

Method of `String`

Implemented in `JavaScript 1.0, NES 2.0`

Syntax	<code>strike()</code>
Parameters	None
Description	Use the <code>strike</code> method with the <code>write</code> or <code>writeln</code> methods to format and display a string in a document. In server-side JavaScript, use the <code>write</code> function to display the string.
Examples	The following example uses <code>string</code> methods to change the formatting of a string:

```
var worldString="Hello, world"

document.write(worldString.blink())
document.write("<P>" + worldString.bold())
document.write("<P>" + worldString.italics())
document.write("<P>" + worldString.strike())
```

The previous example produces the same output as the following HTML:

```
<BLINK>Hello, world</BLINK>
<P><B>Hello, world</B>
<P><I>Hello, world</I>
<P><STRIKE>Hello, world</STRIKE>
```

See also String.blink, String.bold, String.italics

sub

Causes a string to be displayed as a subscript, as if it were in a <SUB> tag.

Method of String

Implemented in JavaScript 1.0, NES 2.0

Syntax sub()

Parameters None

Description Use the sub method with the write or writeln methods to format and display a string in a document. In server-side JavaScript, use the write function to generate the HTML.

Examples The following example uses the sub and sup methods to format a string:

```
var superText="superscript"
var subText="subscript"

document.write("This is what a " + superText.sup() + " looks like.")
document.write("<P>This is what a " + subText.sub() + " looks like.")
```

The previous example produces the same output as the following HTML:

```
This is what a <SUP>superscript</SUP> looks like.
<P>This is what a <SUB>subscript</SUB> looks like.
```

See also String.sup

substr

Returns the characters in a string beginning at the specified location through the specified number of characters.

Method of String

Implemented in JavaScript 1.0, NES 2.0

Syntax `substr(start[, length])`

Parameters

`start` Location at which to begin extracting characters.

`length` The number of characters to extract

Description `start` is a character index. The index of the first character is 0, and the index of the last character is 1 less than the length of the string. `substr` begins extracting characters at `start` and collects `length` number of characters.

If `start` is positive and is the length of the string or longer, `substr` returns no characters.

If `start` is negative, `substr` uses it as a character index from the end of the string. If `start` is negative and `abs(start)` is larger than the length of the string, `substr` uses 0 as the start index.

If `length` is 0 or negative, `substr` returns no characters. If `length` is omitted, `start` extracts characters to the end of the string.

Example Consider the following script:

```
<SCRIPT LANGUAGE="JavaScript1.2">

str = "abcdefghij"
document.writeln("(1,2): ", str.substr(1,2))
document.writeln("(-2,2): ", str.substr(-2,2))
document.writeln("(1): ", str.substr(1))
document.writeln("(-20, 2): ", str.substr(1,20))
document.writeln("(20, 2): ", str.substr(20,2))

</SCRIPT>
```

This script displays:

```
(1,2): bc
(-2,2): ij
(1): bcdefghij
(-20, 2): bcdefghij
(20, 2):
```

See also `substring`

substring

Returns a subset of a `String` object.

Method of `String`

Implemented in JavaScript 1.0, NES 2.0

ECMA version ECMA-262

Syntax `substring(indexA, indexB)`

Parameters

<code>indexA</code>	An integer between 0 and 1 less than the length of the string.
<code>indexB</code>	An integer between 0 and 1 less than the length of the string.

Description `substring` extracts characters from `indexA` up to but not including `indexB`. In particular:

- If `indexA` is less than 0, `indexA` is treated as if it were 0.
- If `indexB` is greater than `stringName.length`, `indexB` is treated as if it were `stringName.length`.
- If `indexA` equals `indexB`, `substring` returns an empty string.
- If `indexB` is omitted, `indexA` extracts characters to the end of the string.

In JavaScript 1.2, using `LANGUAGE="JavaScript1.2"` in the `SCRIPT` tag,

- If `indexA` is greater than `indexB`, JavaScript produces a runtime error (out of memory).

In JavaScript 1.2, without `LANGUAGE="JavaScript1.2"` in the `SCRIPT` tag,

- If `indexA` is greater than `indexB`, JavaScript returns a substring beginning with `indexB` and ending with `indexA - 1`.

Examples **Example 1.** The following example uses `substring` to display characters from the string "Netscape":

```
var anyString="Netscape"

//Displays "Net"
document.write(anyString.substring(0,3))
document.write(anyString.substring(3,0))
//Displays "cap"
document.write(anyString.substring(4,7))
document.write(anyString.substring(7,4))
//Displays "Netscap"
document.write(anyString.substring(0,7))
//Displays "Netscape"
document.write(anyString.substring(0,8))
document.write(anyString.substring(0,10))
```

Example 2. The following example replaces a substring within a string. It will replace both individual characters and substrings. The function call at the end of the example changes the string "Brave New World" into "Brave New Web".

```
function replaceString(oldS,newS,fullS) {
// Replaces oldS with newS in the string fullS
  for (var i=0; i<fullS.length; i++) {
    if (fullS.substring(i,i+oldS.length) == oldS) {
      fullS = fullS.substring(0,i)+newS+fullS.substring(i+oldS.length,fullS.length)
    }
  }
  return fullS
}

replaceString("World","Web","Brave New World")
```

Example 3. In JavaScript 1.2, using `LANGUAGE="JavaScript1.2"`, the following script produces a runtime error (out of memory).

```
<SCRIPT LANGUAGE="JavaScript1.2">
str="Netscape"
document.write(str.substring(0,3);
document.write(str.substring(3,0);
</SCRIPT>
```

Without `LANGUAGE="JavaScript1.2"`, the above script prints the following:

Net Net

In the second `write`, the index numbers are swapped.

See also `substr`

sup

Causes a string to be displayed as a superscript, as if it were in a `<SUP>` tag.

Method of `String`

Implemented in JavaScript 1.0, NES 2.0

Syntax `sup()`

Parameters None

Description Use the `sup` method with the `write` or `writeln` methods to format and display a string in a document. In server-side JavaScript, use the `write` function to generate the HTML.

Examples The following example uses the `sub` and `sup` methods to format a string:

```
var superText="superscript"
var subText="subscript"

document.write("This is what a " + superText.sup() + " looks like.")
document.write("<P>This is what a " + subText.sub() + " looks like.")
```

The previous example produces the same output as the following HTML:

```
This is what a <SUP>superscript</SUP> looks like.
<P>This is what a <SUB>subscript</SUB> looks like.
```

See also `String.sub`

toLowerCase

Returns the calling string value converted to lowercase.

Method of String

Implemented in JavaScript 1.0, NES 2.0

ECMA version ECMA-262

Syntax toLowerCase()

Parameters None

Description The toLowerCase method returns the value of the string converted to lowercase. toLowerCase does not affect the value of the string itself.

Examples The following example displays the lowercase string "alphabet":

```
var upperText="ALPHABET"
document.write(upperText.toLowerCase())
```

See also String.toUpperCase

toSource

Returns a string representing the source code of the object.

Method of String

Implemented in JavaScript 1.3

Syntax toSource()

Parameters None

Description The toSource method returns the following values:

- For the built-in String object, toSource returns the following string indicating that the source code is not available:

```
function String() {
  [native code]
}
```

- For instances of String or string literals, toSource returns a string representing the source code.

This method is usually called internally by JavaScript and not explicitly in code.

toString

Returns a string representing the specified object.

Method of String

Implemented in JavaScript 1.1, NES 2.0

ECMA version ECMA-262

Syntax toString()

Parameters None.

Description The String object overrides the toString method of the Object object; it does not inherit Object.toString. For String objects, the toString method returns a string representation of the object.

Examples The following example displays the string value of a String object:

```
x = new String("Hello world");  
alert(x.toString())            displays "Hello world"
```

See also Object.toString

toUpperCase

Returns the calling string value converted to uppercase.

Method of String

Implemented in JavaScript 1.0, NES 2.0

ECMA version ECMA-262

Syntax toUpperCase()

Parameters None

Description The toUpperCase method returns the value of the string converted to uppercase. toUpperCase does not affect the value of the string itself.

Examples The following example displays the string "ALPHABET":

```
var lowerText="alphabet"  
document.write(lowerText.toUpperCase())
```

See also String.toLowerCase

valueOf

Returns the primitive value of a String object.

Method of String

Implemented in JavaScript 1.1

ECMA version ECMA-262

Syntax valueOf()

Parameters None

Description The valueOf method of String returns the primitive value of a String object as a string data type. This value is equivalent to String.toString.

This method is usually called internally by JavaScript and not explicitly in code.

Examples

```
x = new String("Hello world");  
alert(x.valueOf())           displays "Hello world"
```

See also String.toString, Object.valueOf

sun

A top-level object used to access any Java class in the package `sun.*`.

Core object

Implemented in JavaScript 1.1, NES 2.0

- Created by** The `sun` object is a top-level, predefined JavaScript object. You can automatically access it without using a constructor or calling a method.
- Description** The `sun` object is a convenience synonym for the property `Packages.sun`.
- See also** `Packages`, `Packages.sun`

Top-Level Properties and Functions

This chapter contains all JavaScript properties and functions not associated with any object. In the ECMA specification, these properties and functions are referred to as properties and methods of the global object.

The following table summarizes the top-level properties.

Table 2.1 Top-level properties

Property	Description
<code>Infinity</code>	A numeric value representing infinity.
<code>NaN</code>	A value representing Not-A-Number.
<code>undefined</code>	The value undefined.

The following table summarizes the top-level functions.

Table 2.2 Top-level functions

Function	Description
<code>escape</code>	Returns the hexadecimal encoding of an argument in the ISO Latin-1 character set; used to create strings to add to a URL.
<code>eval</code>	Evaluates a string of JavaScript code without reference to a particular object.

Table 2.2 Top-level functions

Function	Description
<code>isFinite</code>	Evaluates an argument to determine whether it is a finite number.
<code>isNaN</code>	Evaluates an argument to determine if it is not a number.
<code>Number</code>	Converts an object to a number.
<code>parseFloat</code>	Parses a string argument and returns a floating-point number.
<code>parseInt</code>	Parses a string argument and returns an integer.
<code>String</code>	Converts an object to a string.
<code>unescape</code>	Returns the ASCII string for the specified hexadecimal encoding value.

escape

Returns the hexadecimal encoding of an argument in the ISO-Latin-1 character set.

Core function

Implemented in JavaScript 1.0, NES 2.0

ECMA version ECMA-262 compatible, except for Unicode characters.

Syntax `escape("string")`

Parameters

`string` A string in the ISO-Latin-1 character set.

Description `escape` is a top-level function and is not associated with any object.

Use the `escape` and `unescape` functions to encode and decode (add property values manually) a Uniform Resource Locator (URL), a Uniform Resource Identifier (URI), or a URI-type string.

The `escape` function encodes special characters in the specified string and returns the new string. It encodes spaces, punctuation, and any other character that is not an ASCII alphanumeric character, with the exception of these characters:

```
* @ - _ + . /
```

Unicode. The `escape` and `unescape` functions do not use Unicode as specified by the ECMA specification. Instead, they use the Internet Engineering Task Force (IETF) guidelines for escaping characters. Within a URI, characters use US-ASCII characters (ISO-Latin-1 character set). A URI is a sequence of characters from the basic Latin alphabet, digits, and a few special characters (for example, `/` and `@`). The escape sequences do not support `\uXXXX` as in Unicode or `%uXXXX` as specified by ECMA, but `%XX`, where `XX` is a 2-digit hexadecimal number (for example, `%7E`). In URI, characters are represented in octets, as 8-bit bytes.

To allow the `escape` and `unescape` functions to work with Web server-supported URLs and URIs, JavaScript does not use Unicode for these functions.

- `escape` returns the hexadecimal encoding of the specified string in the ISO-Latin-1 character set.
- `unescape` returns the ASCII string, an ISO-Latin-1 character set sequence.

Unicode-specific escape sequences, `%uXXXX`, are not supported.

Examples **Example 1.** The following example returns `"%26"`:

```
escape("&") // returns "%26"
```

Example 2. The following statement returns a string with encoded characters for spaces, commas, and apostrophes.

```
// returns "The_rain.%20In%20Spain%2C%20Ma%92am"
escape("The_rain. In Spain, Ma'am")
```

See also `unescape`

eval

Evaluates a string of JavaScript code without reference to a particular object.

Core function

Implemented in JavaScript 1.0

JavaScript 1.4: eval cannot be called indirectly

ECMA version ECMA-262

Syntax `eval(string)`

Parameters

string A string representing a JavaScript expression, statement, or sequence of statements. The expression can include variables and properties of existing objects.

Description `eval` is a top-level function and is not associated with any object.

The argument of the `eval` function is a string. If the string represents an expression, `eval` evaluates the expression. If the argument represents one or more JavaScript statements, `eval` performs the statements. Do not call `eval` to evaluate an arithmetic expression; JavaScript evaluates arithmetic expressions automatically.

If you construct an arithmetic expression as a string, you can use `eval` to evaluate it at a later time. For example, suppose you have a variable `x`. You can postpone evaluation of an expression involving `x` by assigning the string value of the expression, say `"3 * x + 2"`, to a variable, and then calling `eval` at a later point in your script.

If the argument of `eval` is not a string, `eval` returns the argument unchanged. In the following example, the `String` constructor is specified, and `eval` returns a `String` object rather than evaluating the string.

```
eval(new String("2+2")) // returns a String object containing "2+2"
eval("2+2")             // returns 4
```

You cannot indirectly use the `eval` function by invoking it via a name other than `eval`; if you do, a runtime error might occur. For example, you should not use the following code:

```
var x = 2
var y = 4
var myEval = eval
myEval("x + y")
```

Backward Compatibility

JavaScript 1.3 and earlier versions. You can use `eval` indirectly, although it is discouraged.

JavaScript 1.1. `eval` is also a method of all objects. This method is described for the `Object` class.

Examples

The following examples display output using `document.write`. In server-side JavaScript, you can display the same output by calling the `write` function instead of using `document.write`.

Example 1. In the following code, both of the statements containing `eval` return 42. The first evaluates the string `"x + y + 1"`; the second evaluates the string `"42"`.

```
var x = 2
var y = 39
var z = "42"
eval("x + y + 1") // returns 42
eval(z)           // returns 42
```

Example 2. In the following example, the `getFieldName(n)` function returns the name of the specified form element as a string. The first statement assigns the string value of the third form element to the variable `field`. The second statement uses `eval` to display the value of the form element.

```
var field = getFieldName(3)
document.write("The field named ", field, " has value of ",
    eval(field + ".value"))
```

Example 3. The following example uses `eval` to evaluate the string `str`. This string consists of JavaScript statements that open an Alert dialog box and assign `z` a value of 42 if `x` is five, and assigns 0 to `z` otherwise. When the second statement is executed, `eval` will cause these statements to be performed, and it will also evaluate the set of statements and return the value that is assigned to `z`.

```
var str = "if (x == 5) {alert('z is 42'); z = 42;} else z = 0; "
document.write("<P>z is ", eval(str))
```

Example 4. In the following example, the `setValue` function uses `eval` to assign the value of the variable `newValue` to the text field `textObject`:

```
function setValue (textObject, newValue) {
    eval ("document.forms[0]." + textObject + ".value") = newValue
}
```

Example 5. The following example creates `breed` as a property of the object `myDog`, and also as a variable. The first write statement uses `eval('breed')` without specifying an object; the string `"breed"` is evaluated without regard to any object, and the `write` method displays `"Shepherd"`, which is the value of the `breed` variable. The second write statement uses `myDog.eval('breed')` which specifies the object `myDog`; the string `"breed"` is evaluated with regard to the `myDog` object, and the `write` method displays `"Lab"`, which is the value of the `breed` property of the `myDog` object.

```
function Dog(name,breed,color) {
    this.name=name
    this.breed=breed
    this.color=color
}
myDog = new Dog("Gabby")
myDog.breed="Lab"
var breed='Shepherd'
document.write("<P>" + eval('breed'))
document.write("<BR>" + myDog.eval('breed'))
```

See also `Object.eval` method

Infinity

A numeric value representing infinity.

Core property

Implemented in JavaScript 1.3 (In previous versions, `Infinity` was defined only as a property of the `Number` object)

ECMA version ECMA-262

Syntax `Infinity`

- Description** `Infinity` is a top-level property and is not associated with any object.
- The initial value of `Infinity` is `Number.POSITIVE_INFINITY`. The value `Infinity` (positive infinity) is greater than any other number including itself. This value behaves mathematically like infinity; for example, anything multiplied by `Infinity` is `Infinity`, and anything divided by `Infinity` is 0.
- See also** `Number.NEGATIVE_INFINITY`, `Number.POSITIVE_INFINITY`

isFinite

Evaluates an argument to determine whether it is a finite number.

Core function

Implemented in JavaScript 1.3

ECMA version ECMA-262

Syntax `isFinite(number)`

Parameters

`number` The number to evaluate.

- Description** `isFinite` is a top-level function and is not associated with any object.
- You can use this method to determine whether a number is a finite number. The `isFinite` method examines the number in its argument. If the argument is NaN, positive infinity or negative infinity, this method returns `false`, otherwise it returns `true`.

Examples You can check a client input to determine whether it is a finite number.

```
if(isFinite(ClientInput) == true)
{
    /* take specific steps */
}
```

See also `Number.NEGATIVE_INFINITY`, `Number.POSITIVE_INFINITY`

isNaN

Evaluates an argument to determine if it is not a number.

Core function

Implemented in JavaScript 1.0: Unix only

JavaScript 1.1, NES 2.0: all platforms

ECMA version ECMA-262

Syntax `isNaN(testValue)`

Parameters

`testValue` The value you want to evaluate.

Description `isNaN` is a top-level function and is not associated with any object.

On platforms that support NaN, the `parseFloat` and `parseInt` functions return NaN when they evaluate a value that is not a number. `isNaN` returns true if passed NaN, and false otherwise.

Examples The following example evaluates `floatValue` to determine if it is a number and then calls a procedure accordingly:

```
floatValue=parseFloat(toFloat)

if (isNaN(floatValue)) {
    notFloat()
} else {
    isFloat()
}
```

See also `Number.NaN`, `parseFloat`, `parseInt`

NaN

A value representing Not-A-Number.

Core property

Implemented in JavaScript 1.3 (In previous versions, NaN was defined only as a property of the `Number` object)

ECMA version ECMA-262

Syntax	<code>NaN</code>
Description	<p><code>NaN</code> is a top-level property and is not associated with any object.</p> <p>The initial value of <code>NaN</code> is <code>NaN</code>.</p> <p><code>NaN</code> is always unequal to any other number, including <code>NaN</code> itself; you cannot check for the not-a-number value by comparing to <code>Number.NaN</code>. Use the <code>isNaN</code> function instead.</p> <p>Several JavaScript methods (such as the <code>Number</code> constructor, <code>parseFloat</code>, and <code>parseInt</code>) return <code>NaN</code> if the value specified in the parameter is not a number.</p> <p>You might use the <code>NaN</code> property to indicate an error condition for a function that should return a valid number.</p>
See also	<code>isNaN</code> , <code>Number.NaN</code>

Number

	<p>Converts the specified object to a number.</p> <p><i>Core function</i></p> <p><i>Implemented in</i> JavaScript 1.2, NES 3.0</p> <p><i>ECMA version</i> ECMA-262</p>		
Syntax	<code>Number (obj)</code>		
Parameter	<table><tr><td><code>obj</code></td><td>An object</td></tr></table>	<code>obj</code>	An object
<code>obj</code>	An object		
Description	<p><code>Number</code> is a top-level function and is not associated with any object.</p> <p>When the object is a <code>Date</code> object, <code>Number</code> returns a value in milliseconds measured from 01 January, 1970 UTC (GMT), positive after this date, negative before.</p> <p>If <code>obj</code> is a string that does not contain a well-formed numeric literal, <code>Number</code> returns <code>NaN</code>.</p>		

Example The following example converts the `Date` object to a numerical value:

```
d = new Date ("December 17, 1995 03:24:00")
alert (Number(d))
```

This displays a dialog box containing "819199440000."

See also `Number`

parseFloat

Parses a string argument and returns a floating point number.

Core function

Implemented in JavaScript 1.0: If the first character of the string specified in `parseFloat(string)` cannot be converted to a number, returns `NaN` on Solaris and Irix and 0 on all other platforms.

JavaScript 1.1, NES 2.0: Returns `NaN` on all platforms if the first character of the string specified in `parseFloat(string)` cannot be converted to a number.

ECMA version ECMA-262

Syntax `parseFloat(string)`

Parameters

`string` A string that represents the value you want to parse.

Description `parseFloat` is a top-level function and is not associated with any object.

`parseFloat` parses its argument, a string, and returns a floating point number. If it encounters a character other than a sign (+ or -), numeral (0-9), a decimal point, or an exponent, it returns the value up to that point and ignores that character and all succeeding characters. Leading and trailing spaces are allowed.

If the first character cannot be converted to a number, `parseFloat` returns `NaN`.

For arithmetic purposes, the `NaN` value is not a number in any radix. You can call the `isNaN` function to determine if the result of `parseFloat` is `NaN`. If `NaN` is passed on to arithmetic operations, the operation results will also be `NaN`.

Examples The following examples all return 3.14:

```
parseFloat("3.14")
parseFloat("314e-2")
parseFloat("0.0314E+2")
var x = "3.14"
parseFloat(x)
```

The following example returns NaN:

```
parseFloat("FF2")
```

See also isNaN, parseInt

parseInt

Parses a string argument and returns an integer of the specified radix or base.

Core function

Implemented in JavaScript 1.0: If the first character of the string specified in parseInt(string) cannot be converted to a number, returns NaN on Solaris and Irix and 0 on all other platforms.

JavaScript 1.1, LiveWire 2.0: Returns NaN on all platforms if the first character of the string specified in parseInt(string) cannot be converted to a number.

ECMA version ECMA-262

Syntax parseInt(string[, radix])

Parameters

string	A string that represents the value you want to parse.
radix	An integer that represents the radix of the return value.

Description parseInt is a top-level function and is not associated with any object.

The parseInt function parses its first argument, a string, and attempts to return an integer of the specified radix (base). For example, a radix of 10 indicates to convert to a decimal number, 8 octal, 16 hexadecimal, and so on. For radices above 10, the letters of the alphabet indicate numerals greater than 9. For example, for hexadecimal numbers (base 16), A through F are used.

If `parseInt` encounters a character that is not a numeral in the specified radix, it ignores it and all succeeding characters and returns the integer value parsed up to that point. `parseInt` truncates numbers to integer values. Leading and trailing spaces are allowed.

If the radix is not specified or is specified as 0, JavaScript assumes the following:

- If the input `string` begins with "0x", the radix is 16 (hexadecimal).
- If the input `string` begins with "0", the radix is eight (octal).
- If the input `string` begins with any other value, the radix is 10 (decimal).

If the first character cannot be converted to a number, `parseInt` returns `NaN`.

For arithmetic purposes, the `NaN` value is not a number in any radix. You can call the `isNaN` function to determine if the result of `parseInt` is `NaN`. If `NaN` is passed on to arithmetic operations, the operation results will also be `NaN`.

Examples The following examples all return 15:

```
parseInt("F", 16)
parseInt("17", 8)
parseInt("15", 10)
parseInt(15.99, 10)
parseInt("FXX123", 16)
parseInt("1111", 2)
parseInt("15*3", 10)
```

The following examples all return `NaN`:

```
parseInt("Hello", 8)
parseInt("0x7", 10)
parseInt("FFF", 10)
```

Even though the radix is specified differently, the following examples all return 17 because the input `string` begins with "0x".

```
parseInt("0x11", 16)
parseInt("0x11", 0)
parseInt("0x11")
```

See also `isNaN`, `parseFloat`, `Object.valueOf`

String

Converts the specified object to a string.

Core function

Implemented in JavaScript 1.2, NES 3.0

ECMA version ECMA-262

Syntax `String(obj)`

Parameter

`obj` An object.

Description `String` is a top-level function and is not associated with any object.

The `String` method converts the value of any object into a string; it returns the same value as the `toString` method of an individual object.

When the object is a `Date` object, `String` returns a more readable string representation of the date. Its format is: Thu Aug 18 04:37:43 Pacific Daylight Time 1983.

Example The following example converts the `Date` object to a readable string.

```
D = new Date (430054663215)
alert (String(D))
```

This displays a dialog box containing "Thu Aug 18 04:37:43 GMT-0700 (Pacific Daylight Time) 1983."

See also `String`

undefined

The value undefined.

Core property

Implemented in JavaScript 1.3

ECMA version ECMA-262

Syntax `undefined`

Description `undefined` is a top-level property and is not associated with any object.

A variable that has not been assigned a value is of type `undefined`. A method or statement also returns `undefined` if the variable that is being evaluated does not have an assigned value.

You can use `undefined` to determine whether a variable has a value. In the following code, the variable `x` is not defined, and the `if` statement evaluates to `true`.

```
var x
if(x == undefined) {
    // these statements execute
}
```

`undefined` is also a primitive value.

unescape

Returns the ASCII string for the specified hexadecimal encoding value.

Core function

Implemented in JavaScript 1.0, NES 1.0

ECMA version ECMA-262 compatible, except for Unicode characters.

Syntax `unescape(string)`

Parameters

<code>string</code>	A string containing characters in the form " <code>%xx</code> ", where <code>xx</code> is a 2-digit hexadecimal number.
---------------------	---

Description `unescape` is a top-level function and is not associated with any object.

The string returned by the `unescape` function is a series of characters in the ISO-Latin-1 character set.

The `escape` and `unescape` methods do not use Unicode as specified by the ECMA specification. For information, see the description of “Unicode” on page 213.

Examples The following example returns "&":

```
unescape( "%26" )
```

The following example returns "!#":

```
unescape( "%21%23" )
```

See also `escape`

unescape

2

Language Elements

- **Statements**
- **Operators**

Statements

This chapter describes all JavaScript statements. JavaScript statements consist of keywords used with the appropriate syntax. A single statement may span multiple lines. Multiple statements may occur on a single line if each statement is separated by a semicolon.

Syntax conventions: All keywords in syntax statements are in bold. Words in italics represent user-defined names or statements. Any portions enclosed in square brackets, [], are optional. {statements} indicates a block of statements, which can consist of a single statement or multiple statements delimited by a curly braces { }.

The following table lists statements available in JavaScript.

Table 3.1 JavaScript statements.

<code>break</code>	Terminates the current while or for loop and transfers program control to the statement following the terminated loop.
<code>comment</code>	Notations by the author to explain what a script does. Comments are ignored by the interpreter.
<code>continue</code>	Terminates execution of the block of statements in a while or for loop, and continues execution of the loop with the next iteration.
<code>do...while</code>	Executes the specified statements until the test condition evaluates to false. Statements execute at least once.

Table 3.1 JavaScript statements. (Continued)

<code>export</code>	Allows a signed script to provide properties, functions, and objects to other signed or unsigned scripts.
<code>for</code>	Creates a loop that consists of three optional expressions, enclosed in parentheses and separated by semicolons, followed by a block of statements executed in the loop.
<code>for...in</code>	Iterates a specified variable over all the properties of an object. For each distinct property, JavaScript executes the specified statements.
<code>function</code>	Declares a function with the specified parameters. Acceptable parameters include strings, numbers, and objects.
<code>if...else</code>	Executes a set of statements if a specified condition is true. If the condition is false, another set of statements can be executed.
<code>import</code>	Allows a script to import properties, functions, and objects from a signed script that has exported the information.
<code>label</code>	Provides an identifier that can be used with <code>break</code> or <code>continue</code> to indicate where the program should continue execution.
<code>return</code>	Specifies the value to be returned by a function.
<code>switch</code>	Allows a program to evaluate an expression and attempt to match the expression's value to a case label.
<code>throw</code>	Throws a user-defined exception.
<code>try...catch</code>	Marks a block of statements to try, and specifies a response should an exception be thrown.
<code>var</code>	Declares a variable, optionally initializing it to a value.
<code>while</code>	Creates a loop that evaluates an expression, and if it is true, executes a block of statements. The loop then repeats, as long as the specified condition is true.
<code>with</code>	Establishes the default object for a set of statements.

break

Use the `break` statement to terminate a loop, `switch`, or label statement.

Terminates the current loop, `switch`, or label statement and transfers program control to the statement following the terminated loop.

Implemented in JavaScript 1.0, NES 2.0

ECMA version ECMA-262

Syntax `break [label]`

Parameter

`label` Identifier associated with the label of the statement.

Description The `break` statement includes an optional label that allows the program to break out of a labeled statement. The statements in a labeled statement can be of any type.

Examples **Example 1.** The following function has a `break` statement that terminates the `while` loop when `e` is 3, and then returns the value `3 * x`.

```
function testBreak(x) {
    var i = 0
    while (i < 6) {
        if (i == 3)
            break
        i++
    }
    return i*x
}
```

Example 2. In the following example, a statement labeled `checkiandj` contains a statement labeled `checkj`. If `break` is encountered, the program breaks out of the `checkj` statement and continues with the remainder of the `checkiandj` statement. If `break` had a label of `checkiandj`, the program would break out of the `checkiandj` statement and continue at the statement following `checkiandj`.

```

checkiandj :
  if (4==i) {
    document.write("You've entered " + i + "<BR>");
    checkj :
      if (2==j) {
        document.write("You've entered " + j + "<BR>");
        break checkj;
        document.write("The sum is " + (i+j) + "<BR>");
      }
    document.write(i + "-" + j + "=" + (i-j) + "<BR>");
  }

```

See also continue, label, switch

comment

Notations by the author to explain what a script does. Comments are ignored by the interpreter.

Implemented in JavaScript 1.0, NES 2.0

ECMA version ECMA-262

Syntax `// comment text`
 `/* multiple line comment text */`

Description JavaScript supports Java-style comments:

- Comments on a single line are preceded by a double-slash (`//`).
- Comments that span multiple lines are preceded by a `/*` and followed by a `*/`.

Examples `// This is a single-line comment.`
 `/* This is a multiple-line comment. It can be of any length, and`
 `you can put whatever you want here. */`

continue

Restarts a while, do-while, for, or label statement.

Implemented in JavaScript 1.0, NES 2.0

ECMA version ECMA-262

Syntax `continue [label]`

Parameter

`label` Identifier associated with the label of the statement.

Description In contrast to the `break` statement, `continue` does not terminate the execution of the loop entirely: instead,

- In a while loop, it jumps back to the condition.
- In a for loop, it jumps to the update expression.

The `continue` statement can now include an optional label that allows the program to terminate execution of a labeled statement and continue to the specified labeled statement. This type of `continue` must be in a looping statement identified by the label used by `continue`.

Examples **Example 1.** The following example shows a while loop that has a `continue` statement that executes when the value of `i` is 3. Thus, `n` takes on the values 1, 3, 7, and 12.

```
i = 0
n = 0
while (i < 5) {
    i++
    if (i == 3)
        continue
    n += i
}
```

Example 2. In the following example, a statement labeled `checkiandj` contains a statement labeled `checkj`. If `continue` is encountered, the program continues at the top of the `checkj` statement. Each time `continue` is encountered, `checkj` reiterates until its condition returns false. When false is returned, the remainder of the `checkiandj` statement is completed. `checkiandj` reiterates until its condition returns false. When false is returned, the program continues at the statement following `checkiandj`.

If `continue` had a label of `checkiandj`, the program would continue at the top of the `checkiandj` statement.

```
checkiandj :
while (i<4) {
    document.write(i + "<BR>");
    i+=1;

    checkj :
    while (j>4) {
        document.write(j + "<BR>");
        j-=1;
        if ((j%2)==0)
            continue checkj;
        document.write(j + " is odd.<BR>");
    }
    document.write("i = " + i + "<br>");
    document.write("j = " + j + "<br>");
}
```

See also `break`, `label`

do...while

Executes the specified statements until the test condition evaluates to false. Statements execute at least once.

Implemented in JavaScript 1.2, NES 3.0

Syntax `do`
 `statements`
 `while (condition);`

Parameters

<code>statements</code>	Block of statements that is executed at least once and is re-executed each time the condition evaluates to true.
<code>condition</code>	Evaluated after each pass through the loop. If <code>condition</code> evaluates to true, the statements in the preceding block are re-executed. When <code>condition</code> evaluates to false, control passes to the statement following <code>do while</code> .

Examples In the following example, the `do` loop iterates at least once and reiterates until `i` is no longer less than 5.

```
do {
    i+=1
    document.write(i);
while (i<5);
```

export

Allows a signed script to provide properties, functions, and objects to other signed or unsigned scripts.

Implemented in JavaScript 1.2, NES 3.0

Syntax `export name1, name2, ..., nameN`
 `export *`

Parameters

<code>nameN</code>	List of properties, functions, and objects to be exported.
<code>*</code>	Exports all properties, functions, and objects from the script.

Description Typically, information in a signed script is available only to scripts signed by the same principals. By exporting properties, functions, or objects, a signed script makes this information available to any script (signed or unsigned). The receiving script uses the companion `import` statement to access the information.

See also `import`

for

Creates a loop that consists of three optional expressions, enclosed in parentheses and separated by semicolons, followed by a block of statements executed in the loop.

Implemented in JavaScript 1.0, NES 2.0

ECMA version ECMA-262

Syntax `for ([initial-expression]; [condition]; [increment-expression])`
 `{`
 `statements`
 `}`

Parameters

<code>initial-expression</code>	Statement or variable declaration. Typically used to initialize a counter variable. This expression may optionally declare new variables with the <code>var</code> keyword. These variables are local to the function, not to the loop.
<code>condition</code>	Evaluated on each pass through the loop. If this condition evaluates to true, the statements in <code>statements</code> are performed. This conditional test is optional. If omitted, the condition always evaluates to true.
<code>increment-expression</code>	Generally used to update or increment the counter variable.
<code>statements</code>	Block of statements that are executed as long as <code>condition</code> evaluates to true. This can be a single statement or multiple statements. Although not required, it is good practice to indent these statements from the beginning of the <code>for</code> statement.

Examples The following `for` statement starts by declaring the variable `i` and initializing it to 0. It checks that `i` is less than nine, performs the two succeeding statements, and increments `i` by 1 after each pass through the loop.

```
for (var i = 0; i < 9; i++) {
    n += i
    myfunc(n)
}
```

for...in

Iterates a specified variable over all the properties of an object. For each distinct property, JavaScript executes the specified statements.

Implemented in JavaScript 1.0, NES 2.0

ECMA version ECMA-262

Syntax `for (variable in object) {`
 `statements`
 `}`

Parameters

<code>variable</code>	Variable to iterate over every property, declared with the <code>var</code> keyword. This variable is local to the function, not to the loop.
<code>object</code>	Object for which the properties are iterated.
<code>statements</code>	Specifies the statements to execute for each property.

Examples The following function takes as its argument an object and the object's name. It then iterates over all the object's properties and returns a string that lists the property names and their values.

```
function show_props(obj, objName) {
    var result = ""
    for (var i in obj) {
        result += objName + "." + i + " = " + obj[i] + "\n"
    }
    return result
}
```

function

Declares a function with the specified parameters. Acceptable parameters include strings, numbers, and objects.

Implemented in JavaScript 1.0, NES 2.0

ECMA version ECMA-262

Syntax `function name([param] [, param] [... , param]) {`
 statements
`}`

You can also define functions using the `Function` constructor; see “Function” on page 79.

Parameters

<code>name</code>	The function name.
<code>param</code>	The name of an argument to be passed to the function. A function can have up to 255 arguments.
<code>statements</code>	The statements which comprise the body of the function.

Description To return a value, the function must have a `return` statement that specifies the value to return.

A function created with the `function` statement is a `Function` object and has all the properties, methods, and behavior of `Function` objects. See “Function” on page 79 for detailed information on functions.

Examples The following code declares a function that returns the total dollar amount of sales, when given the number of units sold of products a, b, and c.

```
function calc_sales(units_a, units_b, units_c) {
    return units_a*79 + units_b*129 + units_c*699
}
```

See also “Function” on page 79

if...else

Executes a set of statements if a specified condition is true. If the condition is false, another set of statements can be executed.

Implemented in JavaScript 1.0, NES 2.0

ECMA version ECMA-262

Syntax

```
if (condition) {
    statements1
}
[else {
    statements2
}]
```

Parameters

<code>condition</code>	Can be any JavaScript expression that evaluates to true or false. Parentheses are required around the condition. If condition evaluates to true, the statements in <code>statements1</code> are executed.
<code>statements1</code> , <code>statements2</code>	Can be any JavaScript statements, including further nested <code>if</code> statements. Multiple statements must be enclosed in braces.

Description You should not use simple assignments in a conditional statement. For example, do not use the following code:

```
if(x = y)
{
    /* do the right thing */
}
```

If you need to use an assignment in a conditional statement, put additional parentheses around the assignment. For example, use `if((x = y))`.

Backward Compatibility **JavaScript 1.2 and earlier versions.** You can use simple assignments in a conditional statement. An assignment operator in a conditional statement is converted to an equality operator. For example, `if(x = y)` is converted to `if(x == y)`.

Examples

```
if (cipher_char == from_char) {
    result = result + to_char
    x++}
else
    result = result + clear_char
```

import

Allows a script to import properties, functions, and objects from a signed script that has exported the information.

Implemented in JavaScript 1.2, NES 3.0

Syntax `import objectName.name1, objectName.name2, ..., objectName.nameN`
`import objectName.*`

Parameters

<code>objectName</code>	Name of the object that will receive the imported names.
<code>name1</code> , <code>name2</code> , <code>nameN</code>	List of properties, functions, and objects to import from the export file.
<code>*</code>	Imports all properties, functions, and objects from the export script.

Description The `objectName` parameter is the name of the object that will receive the imported names. For example, if `f` and `p` have been exported, and if `obj` is an object from the importing script, the following code makes `f` and `p` accessible in the importing script as properties of `obj`.

```
import obj.f, obj.p
```

Typically, information in a signed script is available only to scripts signed by the same principals. By exporting (using the `export` statement) properties, functions, or objects, a signed script makes this information available to any script (signed or unsigned). The receiving script uses the `import` statement to access the information.

The script must load the export script into a window, frame, or layer before it can import and use any exported properties, functions, and objects.

See also `export`

label

Provides a statement with an identifier that lets you refer to it elsewhere in your program.

Implemented in JavaScript 1.2, NES 3.0

For example, you can use a label to identify a loop, and then use the `break` or `continue` statements to indicate whether a program should interrupt the loop or continue its execution.

Syntax `label :`
 `statements`

Parameter

<code>label</code>	Any JavaScript identifier that is not a reserved word.
<code>statements</code>	Block of statements. <code>break</code> can be used with any labeled statement, and <code>continue</code> can be used with looping labeled statements.

Examples For an example of a label statement using `break`, see `break`. For an example of a label statement using `continue`, see `continue`.

See also `break`, `continue`

return

Specifies the value to be returned by a function.

Implemented in JavaScript 1.0, NES 2.0

ECMA version ECMA-262

Syntax `return expression`

Parameters

`expression` The expression to return.

Examples The following function returns the square of its argument, `x`, where `x` is a number.

```
function square(x) {
    return x * x
}
```

switch

Allows a program to evaluate an expression and attempt to match the expression's value to a case label.

Implemented in JavaScript 1.2, NES 3.0

Syntax `switch (expression){`
 `case label :`
 `statements;`
 `break;`
 `case label :`
 `statements;`
 `break;`
 `...`
 `default : statements;`
 `}`

Parameters

<code>expression</code>	Value matched against label.
<code>label</code>	Identifier used to match against expression.
<code>statements</code>	Block of statements that is executed once if <code>expression</code> matches <code>label</code> .

Description If a match is found, the program executes the associated statement. If multiple cases match the provided value, the first case that matches is selected, even if the cases are not equal to each other.

The program first looks for a label matching the value of `expression` and then executes the associated statement. If no matching label is found, the program looks for the optional default statement, and if found, executes the associated statement. If no default statement is found, the program continues execution at the statement following the end of `switch`.

The optional `break` statement associated with each case label ensures that the program breaks out of `switch` once the matched statement is executed and continues execution at the statement following `switch`. If `break` is omitted, the program continues execution at the next statement in the `switch` statement.

Examples In the following example, if `expression` evaluates to “Bananas”, the program matches the value with case “Bananas” and executes the associated statement. When `break` is encountered, the program breaks out of `switch` and executes the statement following `switch`. If `break` were omitted, the statement for case “Cherries” would also be executed.

```
switch (i) {
  case "Oranges" :
    document.write("Oranges are $0.59 a pound.<BR>");
    break;
  case "Apples" :
    document.write("Apples are $0.32 a pound.<BR>");
    break;
  case "Bananas" :
    document.write("Bananas are $0.48 a pound.<BR>");
    break;
  case "Cherries" :
    document.write("Cherries are $3.00 a pound.<BR>");
    break;
  default :
    document.write("Sorry, we are out of " + i + ".<BR>");
}
document.write("Is there anything else you'd like?<BR>");
```

throw

Throws a user-defined exception.

Implemented in JavaScript 1.4

Syntax `throw expression`

Parameters

`expression` The value to throw.

Description Use the `throw` statement to throw an exception. When you throw an exception, an expression specifies the value of the exception. The following code throws several exceptions.

```
throw "Error2"     // generates an exception with a string value
throw 42           // generates an exception with the value 42
throw true         // generates an exception with the value true
```

Examples **Example 1: Throw an object.** You can specify an object when you throw an exception. You can then reference the object's properties in the `catch` block. The following example creates an object `myUserException` of type `UserException` and uses it in a `throw` statement.

```
function UserException (message) {
    this.message=message
    this.name="UserException"
}
function getMonthName (mo) {
    mo=mo-1 // Adjust month number for array index (1=Jan, 12=Dec)
    var months=new Array("Jan","Feb","Mar","Apr","May","Jun","Jul",
        "Aug","Sep","Oct","Nov","Dec")
    if (months[mo] != null) {
        return months[mo]
    } else {
        myUserException=new UserException("InvalidMonthNo")
        throw myUserException
    }
}
try {
    // statements to try
    monthName=getMonthName(myMonth)
}
catch (e) {
    monthName="unknown"
    logMyErrors(e.message,e.name) // pass exception object to err handler
}
```

Example 2: Throw an object. The following example tests an input string for a U.S. zip code. If the zip code uses an invalid format, the `throw` statement throws an exception by creating an object of type `ZipCodeFormatException`.

```

/*
 * Creates a ZipCode object.
 *
 * Accepted formats for a zip code are:
 *   12345
 *   12345-6789
 *   123456789
 *   12345 6789
 *
 * If the argument passed to the ZipCode constructor does not
 * conform to one of these patterns, an exception is thrown.
 */

function ZipCode(zip) {
  zip = new String(zip);
  pattern = /[0-9]{5}([- ]?[0-9]{4})?/;
  if (pattern.test(zip)) {
    // zip code value will be the first match in the string
    this.value = zip.match(pattern)[0]
    this.valueOf = new Function("return this.value");
    this.toString = new Function("return String(this.value)");
  } else {
    throw new ZipCodeFormatException(zip);
  }
}

function ZipCodeFormatException(value) {
  this.value = value;
  this.message =
    "does not conform to the expected format for a zip code";
  this.toString =
    new Function("return this.value +\":\" + this.message");
}

/*
 * This could be in a script that validates address data
 * for US addresses.
 */

var ZIPCODE_INVALID = -1;
var ZIPCODE_UNKNOWN_ERROR = -2;

```

```

function verifyZipCode(z) {
    try {
        z = new ZipCode(z);
    }
    catch (e) {
        if (e instanceof ZipCodeFormatException) {
            return ZIPCODE_INVALID;
        }
        else {
            return ZIPCODE_UNKNOWN_ERROR;
        }
    }
    return z;
}

a=verifyZipCode(95060)           // returns 95060
b=verifyZipCode(9560)           // returns -1
c=verifyZipCode("a")            // returns -1
d=verifyZipCode("95060")        // returns 95060
e=verifyZipCode("95060 1234")   // returns 95060 1234

```

Example 3: Rethrow an exception. You can use `throw` to rethrow an exception after you catch it. The following example catches an exception with a numeric value and rethrows it if the value is over 50. The rethrown exception propagates up to the enclosing function or to the top level so that the user sees it.

```

try {
    throw n // throws an exception with a numeric value
}
catch (e) {
    if (e <= 50) {
        // statements to handle exceptions 1-50
    }
    else {
        // cannot handle this exception, so rethrow
        throw e
    }
}

```

See also `try...catch`

try...catch

Marks a block of statements to try, and specifies a response should an exception be thrown.

Implemented in JavaScript 1.4

Syntax

```
try {
    statements
}
[catch (catchID) {
    statements
}]
[finally {
    statements
}]
```

Parameters

<code>statements</code>	Block of statements that executes once. The statements can be declarative statements (such as <code>var</code>) or executable statements (such as <code>for</code>).
<code>catch</code>	A block of statements to be executed if an exception is thrown in the <code>try</code> block.
<code>catchID</code>	An identifier to hold an exception object.
<code>finally</code>	A block of statements that is executed before the <code>try...catch</code> statement completes. This block of statements executes whether or not an exception was thrown or caught.

Description The `try...catch` statement consists of a `try` block, which contains one or more statements, and a `catch` block, containing statements that specify what to do if an exception is thrown in the `try` block. That is, you want the `try` block to succeed, and if it does not succeed, you want control to pass to the `catch` block. If any statement within the `try` block (or in a function called from within the `try` block) throws an exception, control immediately shifts to the `catch` block. If no exception is thrown in the `try` block succeed, the `catch` block is skipped. The `finally` block executes after the `try` and `catch` blocks execute but before the statements following the `try...catch` statement.

You can nest one or more `try...catch` statements. If an inner `try...catch` statement does not have a `catch` block, the enclosing `try...catch` statement's `catch` block is entered.

You also use the `try...catch` statement to handle Java exceptions. See the *Core JavaScript Guide* for information on Java exceptions.

The catch Block. The `catch` block is entered when any exception is thrown. For example, the following code throws an exception. When the exception occurs, control transfers to the `catch` block.

```
try {
    throw "myException" // generates an exception
}
catch (e) {
    // statements to handle any exceptions
    logMyErrors(e) // pass exception object to error handler
}
```

The catch Block's Identifier. When an exception is thrown in the `try` block, the `catchID` holds the value specified by the `throw` statement; you can use this identifier to get information about the exception that was thrown. JavaScript creates this identifier when the `catch` block is entered; the identifier lasts only for the duration of the `catch` block; after the `catch` block finishes executing, the identifier is no longer available.

The finally Block. The `finally` block contains statements to execute after the `try` and `catch` blocks execute but before the statements following the `try...catch` statement. The `finally` block executes whether or not an exception is thrown. If an exception is thrown, the statements in the `finally` block execute even if no `catch` block handles the exception.

You can use the `finally` block to make your script fail gracefully when an exception occurs; for example, you may need to release a resource that your script has tied up. The following example opens a file and then executes statements that use the file (server-side JavaScript allows you to access files). If an exception is thrown while the file is open, the `finally` block closes the file before the script fails.

```
try {
    openMyFile() // tie up a resource
    writeMyFile(theData)
}
finally {
    closeMyFile() // always close the resource
}
```

Examples See the examples for `throw`.

See also `throw`

var

Declares a variable, optionally initializing it to a value.

Implemented in JavaScript 1.0, NES 2.0

ECMA version ECMA-262

Syntax `var varname [= value] [..., varname [= value]]`

Parameters

<code>varname</code>	Variable name. It can be any legal identifier.
<code>value</code>	Initial value of the variable and can be any legal expression.

Description The scope of a variable is the current function or, for variables declared outside a function, the current application.

Using `var` outside a function is optional; you can declare a variable by simply assigning it a value. However, it is good style to use `var`, and it is necessary in functions in the following situations:

- If a global variable of the same name exists.
- If recursive or multiple functions use variables with the same name.

Examples `var num_hits = 0, cust_no = 0`

while

Creates a loop that evaluates an expression, and if it is true, executes a block of statements. The loop then repeats, as long as the specified condition is true.

Implemented in JavaScript 1.0, NES 2.0

ECMA version ECMA-262

Syntax `while (condition) {
 statements
 }`

Parameters

<code>condition</code>	Evaluated before each pass through the loop. If this condition evaluates to true, the statements in the succeeding block are performed. When <code>condition</code> evaluates to false, execution continues with the statement following <code>statements</code> .
<code>statements</code>	Block of statements that are executed as long as the condition evaluates to true. Although not required, it is good practice to indent these statements from the beginning of the statement.

Examples The following `while` loop iterates as long as `n` is less than three.

```
n = 0
x = 0
while(n < 3) {
    n ++
    x += n
}
```

Each iteration, the loop increments `n` and adds it to `x`. Therefore, `x` and `n` take on the following values:

- After the first pass: `n = 1` and `x = 1`
- After the second pass: `n = 2` and `x = 3`
- After the third pass: `n = 3` and `x = 6`

After completing the third pass, the condition `n < 3` is no longer true, so the loop terminates.

with

Establishes the default object for a set of statements.

Implemented in JavaScript 1.0, NES 2.0

ECMA version ECMA-262

Syntax `with (object){`
 `statements`
 `}`

with

Parameters

<code>object</code>	Specifies the default object to use for the statements. The parentheses around <code>object</code> are required.
<code>statements</code>	Any block of statements.

Description JavaScript looks up any unqualified names within the set of statements to determine if the names are properties of the default object. If an unqualified name matches a property, then the property is used in the statement; otherwise, a local or global variable is used.

Examples The following `with` statement specifies that the `Math` object is the default object. The statements following the `with` statement refer to the `PI` property and the `cos` and `sin` methods, without specifying an object. JavaScript assumes the `Math` object for these references.

```
var a, x, y
var r=10
with (Math) {
    a = PI * r * r
    x = r * cos(PI)
    y = r * sin(PI/2)
}
```

Operators

JavaScript has assignment, comparison, arithmetic, bitwise, logical, string, and special operators. This chapter describes the operators and contains information about operator precedence.

The following table summarizes the JavaScript operators.

Table 4.1 JavaScript operators.

Operator category	Operator	Description
Arithmetic Operators	+	(Addition) Adds 2 numbers.
	++	(Increment) Adds one to a variable representing a number (returning either the new or old value of the variable)
	-	(Unary negation, subtraction) As a unary operator, negates the value of its argument. As a binary operator, subtracts 2 numbers.
	--	(Decrement) Subtracts one from a variable representing a number (returning either the new or old value of the variable)
	*	(Multiplication) Multiplies 2 numbers.
	/	(Division) Divides 2 numbers.
String Operators	%	(Modulus) Computes the integer remainder of dividing 2 numbers.
	+	(String addition) Concatenates 2 strings.
	+=	Concatenates 2 strings and assigns the result to the first operand.

Table 4.1 JavaScript operators. (Continued)

Operator category	Operator	Description
Logical Operators	&&	(Logical AND) Returns the first operand if it can be converted to false; otherwise, returns the second operand. Thus, when used with Boolean values, && returns true if both operands are true; otherwise, returns false.
		(Logical OR) Returns the first operand if it can be converted to true; otherwise, returns the second operand. Thus, when used with Boolean values, returns true if either operand is true; if both are false, returns false.
	!	(Logical NOT) Returns false if its single operand can be converted to true; otherwise, returns true.
Bitwise Operators	&	(Bitwise AND) Returns a one in each bit position if bits of both operands are ones.
	^	(Bitwise XOR) Returns a one in a bit position if bits of one but not both operands are one.
		(Bitwise OR) Returns a one in a bit if bits of either operand is one.
	~	(Bitwise NOT) Flips the bits of its operand.
	<<	(Left shift) Shifts its first operand in binary representation the number of bits to the left specified in the second operand, shifting in zeros from the right.
	>>	(Sign-propagating right shift) Shifts the first operand in binary representation the number of bits to the right specified in the second operand, discarding bits shifted off.
	>>>	(Zero-fill right shift) Shifts the first operand in binary representation the number of bits to the right specified in the second operand, discarding bits shifted off, and shifting in zeros from the left.

Table 4.1 JavaScript operators. (Continued)

Operator category	Operator	Description
Assignment Operators	=	Assigns the value of the second operand to the first operand.
	+=	Adds 2 numbers and assigns the result to the first.
	-=	Subtracts 2 numbers and assigns the result to the first.
	*=	Multiplies 2 numbers and assigns the result to the first.
	/=	Divides 2 numbers and assigns the result to the first.
	%=	Computes the modulus of 2 numbers and assigns the result to the first.
	&=	Performs a bitwise AND and assigns the result to the first operand.
	^=	Performs a bitwise XOR and assigns the result to the first operand.
	=	Performs a bitwise OR and assigns the result to the first operand.
	<<=	Performs a left shift and assigns the result to the first operand.
	>>=	Performs a sign-propagating right shift and assigns the result to the first operand.
	>>>=	Performs a zero-fill right shift and assigns the result to the first operand.
Comparison Operators	==	Returns true if the operands are equal.
	!=	Returns true if the operands are not equal.
	===	Returns true if the operands are equal and of the same type.
	!==	Returns true if the operands are not equal and/or not of the same type.
	>	Returns true if the left operand is greater than the right operand.
	>=	Returns true if the left operand is greater than or equal to the right operand.
	<	Returns true if the left operand is less than the right operand.
	<=	Returns true if the left operand is less than or equal to the right operand.

Table 4.1 JavaScript operators. (Continued)

Operator category	Operator	Description
Special Operators	<code>::</code>	Performs a simple "if...then...else"
	<code>,</code>	Evaluates two expressions and returns the result of the second expression.
	<code>delete</code>	Deletes an object, an object's property, or an element at a specified index in an array.
	<code>in</code>	Returns true if the specified property is in the specified object.
	<code>instanceof</code>	Returns true if the specified object is of the specified object type.
	<code>new</code>	Creates an instance of a user-defined object type or of one of the built-in object types.
	<code>this</code>	Keyword that you can use to refer to the current object.
	<code>typeof</code>	Returns a string indicating the type of the unevaluated operand.
	<code>void</code>	Specifies an expression to be evaluated without returning a value.

Assignment Operators

An assignment operator assigns a value to its left operand based on the value of its right operand.

Implemented in JavaScript 1.0
ECMA version ECMA-262

The basic assignment operator is equal (=), which assigns the value of its right operand to its left operand. That is, `x = y` assigns the value of `y` to `x`. The other assignment operators are usually shorthand for standard operations, as shown in the following table.

Table 4.2 Assignment operators

Shorthand operator	Meaning
<code>x += y</code>	<code>x = x + y</code>
<code>x -= y</code>	<code>x = x - y</code>
<code>x *= y</code>	<code>x = x * y</code>
<code>x /= y</code>	<code>x = x / y</code>
<code>x %= y</code>	<code>x = x % y</code>
<code>x <<= y</code>	<code>x = x << y</code>
<code>x >>= y</code>	<code>x = x >> y</code>
<code>x >>>= y</code>	<code>x = x >>> y</code>
<code>x &= y</code>	<code>x = x & y</code>
<code>x ^= y</code>	<code>x = x ^ y</code>
<code>x = y</code>	<code>x = x y</code>

In unusual situations, the assignment operator is not identical to the Meaning expression in Table 4.2. When the left operand of an assignment operator itself contains an assignment operator, the left operand is evaluated only once. For example:

```
a[i++] += 5 //i is evaluated only once
a[i++] = a[i++] + 5 //i is evaluated twice
```

Comparison Operators

A comparison operator compares its operands and returns a logical value based on whether the comparison is true.

Implemented in JavaScript 1.0

JavaScript 1.3: Added the `===` and `!==` operators.

JavaScript 1.4: Deprecated `==` for comparison of two `JSObject` objects. Use the `JSObject.equals` method.

ECMA version ECMA-262 includes all comparison operators except `===` and `!==`.

The operands can be numerical or string values. Strings are compared based on standard lexicographical ordering, using Unicode values.

A Boolean value is returned as the result of the comparison.

- Two strings are equal when they have the same sequence of characters, same length, and same characters in corresponding positions.
- Two numbers are equal when they are numerically equal (have the same number value). NaN is not equal to anything, including NaN. Positive and negative zeros are equal.
- Two objects are equal if they refer to the same Object.
- Two Boolean operands are equal if they are both `true` or `false`.
- Null and Undefined types are equal.

The following table describes the comparison operators.

Table 4.3 Comparison operators

Operator	Description	Examples returning true ^a
Equal (==)	Returns true if the operands are equal. If the two operands are not of the same type, JavaScript attempts to convert the operands to an appropriate type for the comparison.	<code>3 == var1</code> <code>"3" == var1</code> <code>3 == '3'</code>
Not equal (!=)	Returns true if the operands are not equal. If the two operands are not of the same type, JavaScript attempts to convert the operands to an appropriate type for the comparison.	<code>var1 != 4</code> <code>var1 != "3"</code>
Strict equal (===)	Returns true if the operands are equal and of the same type.	<code>3 === var1</code>
Strict not equal (!==)	Returns true if the operands are not equal and/or not of the same type.	<code>var1 !== "3"</code> <code>3 !== '3'</code>
Greater than (>)	Returns true if the left operand is greater than the right operand.	<code>var2 > var1</code>
Greater than or equal (>=)	Returns true if the left operand is greater than or equal to the right operand.	<code>var2 >= var1</code> <code>var1 >= 3</code>
Less than (<)	Returns true if the left operand is less than the right operand.	<code>var1 < var2</code>
Less than or equal (<=)	Returns true if the left operand is less than or equal to the right operand.	<code>var1 <= var2</code> <code>var2 <= 5</code>

a. These examples assume that `var1` has been assigned the value 3 and `var2` has been assigned the value 4.

Using the Equality Operators

The standard equality operators (`==` and `!=`) compare two operands without regard to their type. The strict equality operators (`===` and `!==`) perform equality comparisons on operands of the same type. Use strict equality operators if the operands must be of a specific type as well as value or if the exact type of the operands is important. Otherwise, use the standard equality operators, which allow you to compare the identity of two operands even if they are not of the same type.

When type conversion is needed, JavaScript converts `String`, `Number`, `Boolean`, or `Object` operands as follows.

- When comparing a number and a string, the string is converted to a number value. JavaScript attempts to convert the string numeric literal to a `Number` type value. First, a mathematical value is derived from the string numeric literal. Next, this value is rounded to nearest `Number` type value.
- If one of the operands is `Boolean`, the `Boolean` operand is converted to 1 if it is `true` and +0 if it is `false`.
- If an object is compared with a number or string, JavaScript attempts to return the default value for the object. Operators attempt to convert the object to a primitive value, a `String` or `Number` value, using the `valueOf` and `toString` methods of the objects. If this attempt to convert the object fails, a runtime error is generated.

Backward Compatibility

The behavior of the standard equality operators (`==` and `!=`) depends on the JavaScript version.

JavaScript 1.4 and later versions. You cannot use the standard equality operator (`==`) to compare instances of `JSObject`. Use the `JSObject.equals` method for such comparisons. `JSObject.equals` is available for this purpose in all previous versions of JavaScript.

JavaScript 1.2. The standard equality operators (`==` and `!=`) do not perform a type conversion before the comparison is made. The strict equality operators (`===` and `!==`) are unavailable.

JavaScript 1.1 and earlier versions. The standard equality operators (`==` and `!=`) perform a type conversion before the comparison is made. The strict equality operators (`===` and `!==`) are unavailable.

Arithmetic Operators

Arithmetic operators take numerical values (either literals or variables) as their operands and return a single numerical value. The standard arithmetic operators are addition (+), subtraction (-), multiplication (*), and division (/).

Implemented in JavaScript 1.0

ECMA version ECMA-262

These operators work as they do in most other programming languages, except the / operator returns a floating-point division in JavaScript, not a truncated division as it does in languages such as C or Java. For example:

```
1/2 //returns 0.5 in JavaScript
1/2 //returns 0 in Java
```

% (Modulus)

The modulus operator is used as follows:

```
var1 % var2
```

The modulus operator returns the first operand modulo the second operand, that is, `var1` modulo `var2`, in the preceding statement, where `var1` and `var2` are variables. The modulo function is the integer remainder of dividing `var1` by `var2`. For example, `12 % 5` returns 2.

++ (Increment)

The increment operator is used as follows:

```
var++ or ++var
```

This operator increments (adds one to) its operand and returns a value. If used postfix, with operator after operand (for example, `x++`), then it returns the value before incrementing. If used prefix with operator before operand (for example, `++x`), then it returns the value after incrementing.

For example, if *x* is three, then the statement *y* = *x*++ sets *y* to 3 and increments *x* to 4. If *x* is 3, then the statement *y* = ++*x* increments *x* to 4 and sets *y* to 4.

-- (Decrement)

The decrement operator is used as follows:

var-- or --*var*

This operator decrements (subtracts one from) its operand and returns a value. If used postfix (for example, *x*--), then it returns the value before decrementing. If used prefix (for example, --*x*), then it returns the value after decrementing.

For example, if *x* is three, then the statement *y* = *x*-- sets *y* to 3 and decrements *x* to 2. If *x* is 3, then the statement *y* = --*x* decrements *x* to 2 and sets *y* to 2.

- (Unary Negation)

The unary negation operator precedes its operand and negates it. For example, *y* = -*x* negates the value of *x* and assigns that to *y*; that is, if *x* were 3, *y* would get the value -3 and *x* would retain the value 3.

Bitwise Operators

Bitwise operators treat their operands as a set of 32 bits (zeros and ones), rather than as decimal, hexadecimal, or octal numbers. For example, the decimal number nine has a binary representation of 1001. Bitwise operators perform their operations on such binary representations, but they return standard JavaScript numerical values.

The following table summarizes JavaScript's bitwise operators:

Table 4.4 Bitwise operators

Operator	Usage	Description
Bitwise AND	<code>a & b</code>	Returns a one in each bit position for which the corresponding bits of both operands are ones.
Bitwise OR	<code>a b</code>	Returns a one in each bit position for which the corresponding bits of either or both operands are ones.
Bitwise XOR	<code>a ^ b</code>	Returns a one in each bit position for which the corresponding bits of either but not both operands are ones.
Bitwise NOT	<code>~ a</code>	Inverts the bits of its operand.
Left shift	<code>a << b</code>	Shifts <code>a</code> in binary representation <code>b</code> bits to left, shifting in zeros from the right.
Sign-propagating right shift	<code>a >> b</code>	Shifts <code>a</code> in binary representation <code>b</code> bits to right, discarding bits shifted off.
Zero-fill right shift	<code>a >>> b</code>	Shifts <code>a</code> in binary representation <code>b</code> bits to the right, discarding bits shifted off, and shifting in zeros from the left.

Bitwise Logical Operators

Implemented in JavaScript 1.0

ECMA version ECMA-262

Conceptually, the bitwise logical operators work as follows:

- The operands are converted to thirty-two-bit integers and expressed by a series of bits (zeros and ones).
- Each bit in the first operand is paired with the corresponding bit in the second operand: first bit to first bit, second bit to second bit, and so on.
- The operator is applied to each pair of bits, and the result is constructed bitwise.

For example, the binary representation of nine is 1001, and the binary representation of fifteen is 1111. So, when the bitwise operators are applied to these values, the results are as follows:

- 15 & 9 yields 9 (1111 & 1001 = 1001)
- 15 | 9 yields 15 (1111 | 1001 = 1111)
- 15 ^ 9 yields 6 (1111 ^ 1001 = 0110)

Bitwise Shift Operators

Implemented in JavaScript 1.0

ECMA version ECMA-262

The bitwise shift operators take two operands: the first is a quantity to be shifted, and the second specifies the number of bit positions by which the first operand is to be shifted. The direction of the shift operation is controlled by the operator used.

Shift operators convert their operands to thirty-two-bit integers and return a result of the same type as the left operator.

<< (Left Shift)

This operator shifts the first operand the specified number of bits to the left. Excess bits shifted off to the left are discarded. Zero bits are shifted in from the right.

For example, $9 \ll 2$ yields thirty-six, because 1001 shifted two bits to the left becomes 100100, which is thirty-six.

>> (Sign-Propagating Right Shift)

This operator shifts the first operand the specified number of bits to the right. Excess bits shifted off to the right are discarded. Copies of the leftmost bit are shifted in from the left.

For example, `9>>2` yields two, because 1001 shifted two bits to the right becomes 10, which is two. Likewise, `-9>>2` yields -3, because the sign is preserved.

>>> (Zero-Fill Right Shift)

This operator shifts the first operand the specified number of bits to the right. Excess bits shifted off to the right are discarded. Zero bits are shifted in from the left.

For example, `19>>>2` yields four, because 10011 shifted two bits to the right becomes 100, which is four. For non-negative numbers, zero-fill right shift and sign-propagating right shift yield the same result.

Logical Operators

Logical operators are typically used with Boolean (logical) values; when they are, they return a Boolean value. However, the `&&` and `||` operators actually return the value of one of the specified operands, so if these operators are used with non-Boolean values, they may return a non-Boolean value.

Implemented in JavaScript 1.0

ECMA version ECMA-262

The logical operators are described in the following table.

Table 4.5 Logical operators

Operator	Usage	Description
&&	<i>expr1</i> && <i>expr2</i>	(Logical AND) Returns <i>expr1</i> if it can be converted to false; otherwise, returns <i>expr2</i> . Thus, when used with Boolean values, && returns true if both operands are true; otherwise, returns false.
	<i>expr1</i> <i>expr2</i>	(Logical OR) Returns <i>expr1</i> if it can be converted to true; otherwise, returns <i>expr2</i> . Thus, when used with Boolean values, returns true if either operand is true; if both are false, returns false.
!	! <i>expr</i>	(Logical NOT) Returns false if its single operand can be converted to true; otherwise, returns true.

Examples of expressions that can be converted to false are those that evaluate to null, 0, the empty string (“”), or undefined.

Even though the && and || operators can be used with operands that are not Boolean values, they can still be considered Boolean operators since their return values can always be converted to Boolean values.

Short-Circuit Evaluation. As logical expressions are evaluated left to right, they are tested for possible “short-circuit” evaluation using the following rules:

- `false && anything` is short-circuit evaluated to false.
- `true || anything` is short-circuit evaluated to true.

The rules of logic guarantee that these evaluations are always correct. Note that the *anything* part of the above expressions is not evaluated, so any side effects of doing so do not take effect.

Backward
Compatibility

JavaScript 1.0 and 1.1. The `&&` and `||` operators behave as follows:

Operator	Behavior
<code>&&</code>	If the first operand (<code>expr1</code>) can be converted to false, the <code>&&</code> operator returns false rather than the value of <code>expr1</code> .
<code> </code>	If the first operand (<code>expr1</code>) can be converted to true, the <code> </code> operator returns true rather than the value of <code>expr1</code> .

Examples The following code shows examples of the `&&` (logical AND) operator.

```
a1=true && true      // t && t returns true
a2=true && false     // t && f returns false
a3=false && true      // f && t returns false
a4=false && (3 == 4)  // f && f returns false
a5="Cat" && "Dog"     // t && t returns Dog
a6=false && "Cat"     // f && t returns false
a7="Cat" && false     // t && f returns false
```

The following code shows examples of the `||` (logical OR) operator.

```
o1=true || true      // t || t returns true
o2=false || true     // f || t returns true
o3=true || false     // t || f returns true
o4=false || (3 == 4) // f || f returns false
o5="Cat" || "Dog"    // t || t returns Cat
o6=false || "Cat"    // f || t returns Cat
o7="Cat" || false    // t || f returns Cat
```

The following code shows examples of the `!` (logical NOT) operator.

```
n1=!true             // !t returns false
n2=!false            // !f returns true
n3!="Cat"            // !t returns false
```

String Operators

In addition to the comparison operators, which can be used on string values, the concatenation operator (+) concatenates two string values together, returning another string that is the union of the two operand strings. For example, "my " + "string" returns the string "my string".

Implemented in JavaScript 1.0

ECMA version ECMA-262

The shorthand assignment operator += can also be used to concatenate strings. For example, if the variable `mystring` has the value "alpha," then the expression `mystring += "bet"` evaluates to "alphabet" and assigns this value to `mystring`.

Special Operators

?: (Conditional operator)

The conditional operator is the only JavaScript operator that takes three operands. This operator is frequently used as a shortcut for the `if` statement.

Implemented in JavaScript 1.0

ECMA version ECMA-262

Syntax `condition ? expr1 : expr2`

Parameters

`condition` An expression that evaluates to true or false

`expr1, expr2` Expressions with values of any type.

Description If `condition` is true, the operator returns the value of `expr1`; otherwise, it returns the value of `expr2`. For example, to display a different message based on the value of the `isMember` variable, you could use this statement:

```
document.write ("The fee is " + (isMember ? "$2.00" : "$10.00"))
```

, (Comma operator)

The comma operator evaluates both of its operands and returns the value of the second operand.

Implemented in JavaScript 1.0

ECMA version ECMA-262

Syntax `expr1, expr2`

Parameters

`expr1, expr2` Any expressions

Description You can use the comma operator when you want to include multiple expressions in a location that requires a single expression. The most common usage of this operator is to supply multiple parameters in a `for` loop.

For example, if `a` is a 2-dimensional array with 10 elements on a side, the following code uses the comma operator to increment two variables at once. The code prints the values of the diagonal elements in the array:

```
for (var i=0, j=9; i <= 9; i++, j--)
    document.writeln("a["+i+", "+j+"]= " + a[i,j])
```

delete

The delete operator deletes an object, an object's property, or an element at a specified index in an array.

Implemented in JavaScript 1.2, NES 3.0

ECMA version ECMA-262

Syntax `delete objectName`
 `delete objectName.property`
 `delete objectName[index]`
 `delete property // legal only within a with statement`

Parameters

`objectName` The name of an object.
`property` The property to delete.
`index` An integer representing the array index to delete.

Description The fourth form is legal only within a `with` statement, to delete a property from an object.

You can use the `delete` operator to delete variables declared implicitly but not those declared with the `var` statement.

If the `delete` operator succeeds, it sets the property or element to `undefined`. The `delete` operator returns `true` if the operation is possible; it returns `false` if the operation is not possible.

```
x=42
var y= 43
myobj=new Number()
myobj.h=4      // create property h
delete x       // returns true (can delete if declared implicitly)
delete y       // returns false (cannot delete if declared with var)
delete Math.PI // returns false (cannot delete predefined properties)
delete myobj.h // returns true (can delete user-defined properties)
delete myobj    // returns true (can delete objects)
```

Deleting array elements. When you delete an array element, the array length is not affected. For example, if you delete `a[3]`, `a[4]` is still `a[4]` and `a[3]` is `undefined`.

When the `delete` operator removes an array element, that element is no longer in the array. In the following example, `trees[3]` is removed with `delete`.

```
trees=new Array("redwood","bay","cedar","oak","maple")
delete trees[3]
if (3 in trees) {
    // this does not get executed
}
```

If you want an array element to exist but have an undefined value, use the `undefined` keyword instead of the `delete` operator. In the following example, `trees[3]` is assigned the value `undefined`, but the array element still exists:

```
trees=new Array("redwood","bay","cedar","oak","maple")
trees[3]=undefined
if (3 in trees) {
    // this gets executed
}
```

in

The `in` operator returns true if the specified property is in the specified object.

Implemented in JavaScript 1.4

Syntax `propNameOrNumber in objectName`

Parameters

`propNameOrNumber` A string or numeric expression representing a property name or array index.

`objectName` Name of an object.

Description The following examples show some uses of the `in` operator.

```
// Arrays
trees=new Array("redwood","bay","cedar","oak","maple")
0 in trees           // returns true
3 in trees           // returns true
6 in trees           // returns false
"bay" in trees       // returns false (you must specify the index number,
                    // not the value at that index)
"length" in trees    // returns true (length is an Array property)

// Predefined objects
"PI" in Math          // returns true
myString=new String("coral")
"length" in myString  // returns true

// Custom objects
mycar = {make:"Honda",model:"Accord",year:1998}
"make" in mycar       // returns true
"model" in mycar      // returns true
```

You must specify an object on the right side of the `in` operator. For example, you can specify a string created with the `String` constructor, but you cannot specify a string literal.

```
color1=new String("green")
"length" in color1    // returns true
color2="coral"
"length" in color2    // generates an error (color is not a String object)
```

Using in with deleted or undefined properties. If you delete a property with the `delete` operator, the `in` operator returns `false` for that property.

```
mycar = {make:"Honda",model:"Accord",year:1998}
delete mycar.make
"make" in mycar // returns false

trees=new Array("redwood","bay","cedar","oak","maple")
delete trees[3]
3 in trees // returns false
```

If you set a property to `undefined` but do not delete it, the `in` operator returns `true` for that property.

```
mycar = {make:"Honda",model:"Accord",year:1998}
mycar.make=undefined
"make" in mycar // returns true

trees=new Array("redwood","bay","cedar","oak","maple")
trees[3]=undefined
3 in trees // returns true
```

For additional information about using the `in` operator with deleted array elements, see “delete” on page 267.

instanceof

The `instanceof` operator returns `true` if the specified object is of the specified object type.

Implemented in JavaScript 1.4

Syntax *objectName instanceof objectType*

Parameters

<code>objectName</code>	Name of the object to compare to <code>objectType</code> .
<code>objectType</code>	Object type.

Description Use `instanceof` when you need to confirm the type of an object at runtime. For example, when catching exceptions, you can branch to different exception-handling code depending on the type of exception thrown.

You must specify an object on the right side of the `instanceof` operator. For example, you can specify a string created with the `String` constructor, but you cannot specify a string literal.

```

color1=new String("green")
color1 instanceof String // returns true
color2="coral"
color2 instanceof String // returns false (color is not a String object)

```

Examples See also the examples for throw.

Example 1. The following code uses `instanceof` to determine whether `theDay` is a `Date` object. Because `theDay` is a `Date` object, the statements in the `if` statement execute.

```

theDay=new Date(1995, 12, 17)
if (theDay instanceof Date) {
    // statements to execute
}

```

Example 2. The following code uses `instanceof` to demonstrate that `String` and `Date` objects are also of type `Object` (they are derived from `Object`).

```

myString=new String()
myDate=new Date()

myString instanceof String // returns true
myString instanceof Object // returns true
myString instanceof Date   // returns false

myDate instanceof Date      // returns true
myDate instanceof Object    // returns true
myDate instanceof String    // returns false

```

Example 3. The following code creates an object type `Car` and an instance of that object type, `mycar`. The `instanceof` operator demonstrates that the `mycar` object is of type `Car` and of type `Object`.

```

function Car(make, model, year) {
    this.make = make
    this.model = model
    this.year = year
}
mycar = new Car("Honda", "Accord", 1998)
a=mycar instanceof Car // returns true
b=mycar instanceof Object // returns true

```

new

The `new` operator creates an instance of a user-defined object type or of one of the built-in object types that has a constructor function.

Implemented in JavaScript 1.0

ECMA version ECMA-262

Syntax `objectName = new objectType (param1 [,param2] ...[,paramN])`

Parameters

<code>objectName</code>	Name of the new object instance.
<code>objectType</code>	Object type. It must be a function that defines an object type.
<code>param1...paramN</code>	Property values for the object. These properties are parameters defined for the <code>objectType</code> function.

Description Creating a user-defined object type requires two steps:

1. Define the object type by writing a function.
2. Create an instance of the object with `new`.

To define an object type, create a function for the object type that specifies its name, properties, and methods. An object can have a property that is itself another object. See the examples below.

You can always add a property to a previously defined object. For example, the statement `car1.color = "black"` adds a property `color` to `car1`, and assigns it a value of `"black"`. However, this does not affect any other objects. To add the new property to all objects of the same type, you must add the property to the definition of the `car` object type.

You can add a property to a previously defined object type by using the `Function.prototype` property. This defines a property that is shared by all objects created with that function, rather than by just one instance of the object type. The following code adds a `color` property to all objects of type `car`, and then assigns a value to the `color` property of the object `car1`. For more information, see `prototype`

```
Car.prototype.color=null
car1.color="black"
birthday.description="The day you were born"
```


Examples **Example 1: Object type and object instance.** Suppose you want to create an object type for cars. You want this type of object to be called `car`, and you want it to have properties for make, model, and year. To do this, you would write the following function:

```
function car(make, model, year) {
    this.make = make
    this.model = model
    this.year = year
}
```

Now you can create an object called `mycar` as follows:

```
mycar = new car("Eagle", "Talon TSi", 1993)
```

This statement creates `mycar` and assigns it the specified values for its properties. Then the value of `mycar.make` is the string "Eagle", `mycar.year` is the integer 1993, and so on.

You can create any number of `car` objects by calls to `new`. For example,

```
kenscar = new car("Nissan", "300ZX", 1992)
```

Example 2: Object property that is itself another object. Suppose you define an object called `person` as follows:

```
function person(name, age, sex) {
    this.name = name
    this.age = age
    this.sex = sex
}
```

And then instantiate two new `person` objects as follows:

```
rand = new person("Rand McNally", 33, "M")
ken = new person("Ken Jones", 39, "M")
```

Then you can rewrite the definition of `car` to include an `owner` property that takes a `person` object, as follows:

```
function car(make, model, year, owner) {
    this.make = make;
    this.model = model;
    this.year = year;
    this.owner = owner;
}
```

To instantiate the new objects, you then use the following:

```
car1 = new car("Eagle", "Talon TSi", 1993, rand);
car2 = new car("Nissan", "300ZX", 1992, ken)
```

Instead of passing a literal string or integer value when creating the new objects, the above statements pass the objects `rand` and `ken` as the parameters for the owners. To find out the name of the owner of `car2`, you can access the following property:

```
car2.owner.name
```

this

The `this` keyword refers to the current object. In general, in a method `this` refers to the calling object.

Implemented in JavaScript 1.0

ECMA version ECMA-262

Syntax `this[.propertyName]`

Examples Suppose a function called `validate` validates an object's value property, given the object and the high and low values:

```
function validate(obj, lowval, hival) {  
    if ((obj.value < lowval) || (obj.value > hival))  
        alert("Invalid Value!")  
}
```

You could call `validate` in each form element's `onChange` event handler, using `this` to pass it the form element, as in the following example:

```
<B>Enter a number between 18 and 99:</B>  
<INPUT TYPE = "text" NAME = "age" SIZE = 3  
    onChange="validate(this, 18, 99)">
```

typeof

The `typeof` operator is used in either of the following ways:

1. `typeof operand`
2. `typeof (operand)`

The `typeof` operator returns a string indicating the type of the unevaluated operand. `operand` is the string, variable, keyword, or object for which the type is to be returned. The parentheses are optional.

Implemented in JavaScript 1.1

ECMA version ECMA-262

Suppose you define the following variables:

```
var myFun = new Function("5+2")
var shape="round"
var size=1
var today=new Date()
```

The `typeof` operator returns the following results for these variables:

```
typeof myFun is object
typeof shape is string
typeof size is number
typeof today is object
typeof dontExist is undefined
```

For the keywords `true` and `null`, the `typeof` operator returns the following results:

```
typeof true is boolean
typeof null is object
```

For a number or string, the `typeof` operator returns the following results:

```
typeof 62 is number
typeof 'Hello world' is string
```

For property values, the `typeof` operator returns the type of value the property contains:

```
typeof document.lastModified is string
typeof window.length is number
typeof Math.LN2 is number
```

For methods and functions, the `typeof` operator returns results as follows:

```
typeof blur is function
typeof eval is function
typeof parseInt is function
typeof shape.split is function
```

For predefined objects, the `typeof` operator returns results as follows:

```
typeof Date is function
typeof Function is function
typeof Math is function
typeof Option is function
typeof String is function
```

void

The `void` operator is used in either of the following ways:

1. `void (expression)`
2. `void expression`

The `void` operator specifies an expression to be evaluated without returning a value. `expression` is a JavaScript expression to evaluate. The parentheses surrounding the expression are optional, but it is good style to use them.

Implemented in JavaScript 1.1

ECMA version ECMA-262

You can use the `void` operator to specify an expression as a hypertext link. The expression is evaluated but is not loaded in place of the current document.

The following code creates a hypertext link that does nothing when the user clicks it. When the user clicks the link, `void(0)` evaluates to 0, but that has no effect in JavaScript.

```
<A HREF="javascript:void(0)">Click here to do nothing</A>
```

The following code creates a hypertext link that submits a form when the user clicks it.

```
<A HREF="javascript:void(document.form.submit())">
Click here to submit</A>
```

3

LiveConnect Class Reference

- **Java Classes, Constructors, and Methods**

Java Classes, Constructors, and Methods

This chapter documents the Java classes used for LiveConnect, along with their constructors and methods. It is an alphabetical reference for the classes that allow a Java object to access JavaScript code.

This reference is organized as follows:

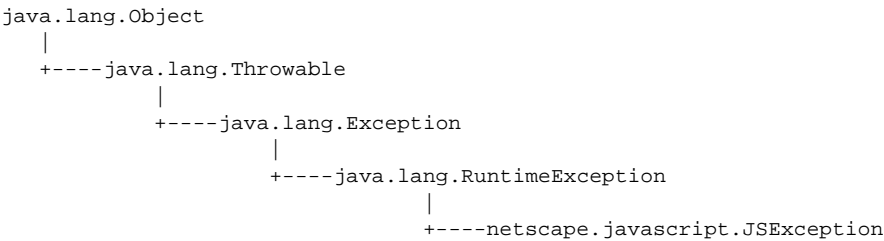
- Full entries for each class appear in alphabetical order.

Tables included in the description of each class summarize the constructors and methods of the class.

- Full entries for the constructors and methods of a class appear in alphabetical order after the entry for the class.

JSException

The public class `JSException` extends `RuntimeException`.



Description `JSException` is an exception which is thrown when JavaScript code returns an error.

Constructor Summary The `netscape.javascript.JSException` class has the following constructors:

Constructor	Description
<code>JSException</code>	Deprecated constructors optionally let you specify a detail message and other information.

Method Summary The `netscape.javascript.JSException` class has the following method:

Method	Description
<code>getWrappedException</code>	Instance method <code>getWrappedException</code> .

The following sections show the declaration and usage of the constructors and method.

Backward Compatibility **JavaScript 1.1 through 1.3.** `JSException` had three public constructors which optionally took a string argument, specifying the detail message or other information for the exception. The `getWrappedException` method was not available.

JSEException

Constructors, deprecated in JavaScript 1.4. Constructs a `JSEException` with an optional detail message.

Declaration

```

1. public JSEException()
2. public JSEException(String s)
3. public JSEException(String s,
    String filename,
    int lineno,
    String source,
    int tokenIndex)
```

Arguments

<code>s</code>	The detail message.
<code>filename</code>	The URL of the file where the error occurred, if possible.
<code>lineno</code>	The line number if the file, if possible.
<code>source</code>	The string containing the JavaScript code being evaluated.
<code>tokenIndex</code>	The index into the source string where the error occurred.

getWrappedException

Instance method `getWrappedException`.

Declaration `public Object getWrappedException()`

JSObject

The public final class `netscape.javascript.JSObject` extends `Object`.

```
java.lang.Object
|
+----netscape.javascript.JSObject
```

Description JavaScript objects are wrapped in an instance of the class `netscape.javascript.JSObject` and passed to Java. `JSObject` allows Java to manipulate JavaScript objects.

When a JavaScript object is sent to Java, the runtime engine creates a Java wrapper of type `JSObject`; when a `JSObject` is sent from Java to JavaScript, the runtime engine unwraps it to its original JavaScript object type. The `JSObject` class provides a way to invoke JavaScript methods and examine JavaScript properties.

Any JavaScript data brought into Java is converted to Java data types. When the `JSObject` is passed back to JavaScript, the object is unwrapped and can be used by JavaScript code. See the *Core JavaScript Guide* for more information about data type conversions.

Method Summary The `netscape.javascript.JSObject` class has the following methods:

Method	Description
<code>call</code>	Calls a JavaScript method.
<code>equals</code>	Determines if two <code>JSObject</code> objects refer to the same instance.
<code>eval</code>	Evaluates a JavaScript expression.
<code>getMember</code>	Retrieves the value of a property of a JavaScript object.
<code>getSlot</code>	Retrieves the value of an array element of a JavaScript object.
<code>removeMember</code>	Removes a property of a JavaScript object.
<code>setMember</code>	Sets the value of a property of a JavaScript object.
<code>setSlot</code>	Sets the value of an array element of a JavaScript object.
<code>toString</code>	Converts a <code>JSObject</code> to a string.

The `netscape.javascript.JSObject` class has the following static methods:

Method	Description
<code>getWindow</code>	Gets a <code>JSObject</code> for the window containing the given applet.

The following sections show the declaration and usage of these methods.

call

Method. Calls a JavaScript method. Equivalent to “`this.methodName(args[0], args[1], ...)`” in JavaScript.

Declaration `public Object call(String methodName,
Object args[])`

equals

Method. Determines if two `JSObject` objects refer to the same instance.

Overrides: `equals` in class `java.lang.Object`

Declaration `public boolean equals(Object obj)`

Backward Compatibility **JavaScript 1.3.** In JavaScript 1.3 and earlier versions, you can use either the `equals` method of `java.lang.Object` or the `==` operator to evaluate two `JSObject` objects.

eval

Method. Evaluates a JavaScript expression. The expression is a string of JavaScript source code which will be evaluated in the context given by “this”.

Declaration `public Object eval(String s)`

getMember

Method. Retrieves the value of a property of a JavaScript object. Equivalent to “this.name” in JavaScript.

Declaration `public Object getMember(String name)`

getSlot

Method. Retrieves the value of an array element of a JavaScript object. Equivalent to “this[index]” in JavaScript.

Declaration `public Object getSlot(int index)`

getWindow

Static method. Returns a JSObject for the window containing the given applet. This method is useful in client-side JavaScript only.

Declaration `public static JSObject getWindow(Applet applet)`

removeMember

Method. Removes a property of a JavaScript object.

Declaration `public void removeMember(String name)`

setMember

Method. Sets the value of a property of a JavaScript object. Equivalent to “this.name = value” in JavaScript.

Declaration `public void setMember(String name,
 Object value)`

setSlot

Method. Sets the value of an array element of a JavaScript object. Equivalent to “`this[index] = value`” in JavaScript.

```
Declaration public void setSlot(int index,
                                Object value)
```

toString

Method. Converts a `JsonObject` to a `String`.

Overrides: toString in class java.lang.Object

Declaration `public String toString()`

4

Appendixes

- **Reserved Words**

A

Reserved Words

This appendix lists the reserved words in JavaScript.

The reserved words in this list cannot be used as JavaScript variables, functions, methods, or object names. Some of these words are keywords used in JavaScript; others are reserved for future use.

abstract	else	instanceof	switch
boolean	enum	int	synchronized
break	export	interface	this
byte	extends	long	throw
case	false	native	throws
catch	final	new	transient
char	finally	null	true
class	float	package	try
const	for	private	typeof
continue	function	protected	var
debugger	goto	public	void
default	if	return	volatile
delete	implements	short	while
do	import	static	with
double	in	super	

Index

Symbols

- (bitwise NOT) operator 261
- (unary negation) operator 260
- (decrement) operator 260
- ! (logical NOT) operator 264
- != (not equal) operator 257
- !== (strict not equal) operator 257
- \$& property 159
- \$* property 159
- \$+ property 159
- \$_ property 159
- \$' property 159
- \$' property 159
- \$1, ..., \$9 properties 158
- % (modulus) operator 259
- %= operator 255
- && (logical AND) operator 264
- & (bitwise AND) operator 261
- &= operator 255
-) 283
- */ comment 232
- *= operator 255
- + (string concatenation) operator 266
- ++ (increment) operator 259
- += (string concatenation) operator 266
- += operator 255
- /* comment 232
- // comment 232
- /= operator 255
- < (less than) operator 257

- << (left shift) operator 261, 262
- <<= operator 255
- <= (less than or equal) operator 257
- == (equal) operator 257
- === (strict equal) operator 257
- = operator 255
- > (greater than) operator 257
- >= (greater than or equal) operator 257
- >> (sign-propagating right shift) operator 261, 263
- >>= operator 255
- >>> (zero-fill right shift) operator 261, 263
- >>>= operator 255
- ?: (conditional) operator 266
- ^ (bitwise XOR) operator 261
- ^= operator 255
- | (bitwise OR) operator 261
- |= operator 255
- || (logical OR) operator 264
- , (comma) operator 267

A

- abs method 109
- acos method 109
- anchor method 177
- anchors
 - creating 177
- AND (&&) logical operator 264
- AND (&) bitwise operator 261
- apply method 83
- arguments array 85

- arithmetic operators 259
 - % (modulus) 259
 - (decrement) 260
 - (unary negation) 260
 - ++ (increment) 259
- arity property 90
- Array object 16
- arrays
 - Array object 16
 - creating from strings 198
 - deleting elements 267
 - dense 17
 - increasing length of 18
 - indexing 17
 - initial length of 17, 19
 - Java 98
 - joining 23
 - length of, determining 24, 190
 - referring to elements 17
 - sorting 29
- asin method 110
- assignment operators 254
 - %= 255
 - &= 255
 - *= 255
 - += 255
 - /= 255
 - <<= 255
 - = 255
 - >>= 255
 - >>>= 255
 - ^= 255
 - |= 255
 - conditional statements and 239
- atan2 method 111
- atan method 111

B

- BIG HTML tag 178
- big method 178

- bitwise operators 260
 - & (AND) 261
 - (NOT) 261
 - << (left shift) 261, 262
 - >> (sign-propagating right shift) 261, 263
 - >>> (zero-fill right shift) 261, 263
 - ^ (XOR) 261
 - | (OR) 261
 - logical 261
 - shift 262
- BLINK HTML tag 179
- blink method 179
- BOLD HTML tag 179
- bold method 179
- Boolean object 38
 - conditional tests and 38
- break statement 231

C

- callee property 87
- caller property 88
- call method 90
- call method (LiveConnect) 283
- ceil method 112
- charAt method 180
- charCodeAt method 181
- classes, accessing Java 102, 147
- className property 148
- comma (,) operator 267
- comments 232
- comment statement 232
- comparison operators 256
 - != (not equal) 257
 - !== (strict not equal) 257
 - < (less than) 257
 - <= (less than or equal) 257
 - = (equal) 257
 - === (strict equal) 257
 - > (greater than) 257
 - >= (greater than or equal) 257

- compile method 160
- concat method
 - Array object 21
 - String object 182
- conditional (?:) operator 266
- conditional tests
 - assignment operators and 239
 - Boolean objects and 38
- constructor property
 - Array object 22
 - Boolean object 40
 - Date object 48
 - Function object 92
 - Number object 129
 - Object object 137
 - RegExp object 161
 - String object 182
- containership
 - specifying default object 249
 - with statement and 249
- continue statement 233
- conventions 229
- cos method 113

D

- Date object 43
- dates
 - converting to string 74
 - Date object 43
 - day of week 49
 - defining 43
 - milliseconds since 1970 77
 - month 51
- decrement (--) operator 260
- default objects, specifying 249
- delete operator 267
- deleting
 - array elements 267
 - objects 267
 - properties 267
- dense arrays 17

- directories, conventions used 12
- do...while statement 234
- document conventions 12

E

- E property 114
- equals method (LiveConnect 283
- escape function 212
 - Unicode and 213
- Euler's constant 114
 - raised to a power 114
- eval function 214
- eval method
 - LiveConnect 283
 - Object object 138
- exceptions
 - catching 246
 - LiveConnect 280
 - throwing 243
 - throw statement 243
 - try...catch statement 246
- exec method 161
- exp method 114
- export statement 235
- expressions that return no value 276

F

- fixed method 183
- floor method 115
- fontcolor method 183
- fonts
 - big 178
 - blinking 179
 - bold 179
- fontsize method 185
- for...in statement 236

- for loops
 - continuation of 233
 - syntax of 235
 - termination of 231
- for statement 235
- fromCharCode method 186
- Function object 79
 - specifying arguments for 80
 - as variable value 81
- functions
 - arguments array 85
 - callee property 87
 - caller property 88
 - declaring 237
 - Function object 79
 - length property 89
 - list of 211
 - nesting 81, 82
 - number of arguments 190
 - return values of 241
 - top-level 211
 - as variable value 81
- function statement 237

G

- getDate method 48
- getDay method 49
- getFullYear method 49
- getHours method 50
- getMember method (LiveConnect) 284
- getMilliseconds method 50
- getMinutes method 51
- getMonth method 51
- getSeconds method 52
- getSlot method (LiveConnect) 284
- getTime method 52
- getTimezoneOffset method 53
- getUTCDate method 53
- getUTCDay method 54

- getUTCFullYear method 54
- getUTCHours method 55
- getUTCMilliseconds method 56
- getUTCMinutes method 56
- getUTCMonth method 57
- getUTCSeconds method 58
- getWindow method (LiveConnect) 284
- getWrappedException (LiveConnect) 281
- getYear method 58
- global object 211
- global property 164
- GMT time, defined, local time, defined 44

H

- HTML tags
 - BIG 178
 - BLINK 179
 - BOLD 179

I

- if...else statement 238
- ignoreCase property 165
- import statement 239
- increment (++) operator 259
- indexOf method 186
- index property 23
- Infinity property 216
- in keyword 236
- in operator 269
- input property
 - Array object 23
 - RegExp object 165
- instanceof operator 270
- isFinite function 217
- isNaN function 218
- italics method 188

J

- JSONArray object 98
- JavaClass object 102
- java object 97
- JavaObject object 104
- JavaPackage object 106
- java property 149
- JavaScript
 - background for using 9
 - reserved words 289
 - versions and Navigator 10
- join method 23
- JSException class 280
- JSException constructor (LiveConnect) 281
- JSObject class 282

K

- keywords 289

L

- label statement 240
- lastIndexOf method 189
- lastIndex property 166
- lastMatch property 167
- lastParen property 168
- leftContext property 168
- left shift (<<) operator 261, 262
- length property
 - arguments array 89
 - Array object 24
 - Function object 92
 - JSONArray object 100
 - String object 190
- link method 191
- links
 - anchors for 177
 - with no destination 276

LiveConnect

- JSONArray object 98
- JavaClass object 102
- java object 97
- JavaObject object 104
- JavaPackage object 106
- JSException class 280
- JSObject class 282
- netscape object 126
- Packages object 147
- sun object 210

- LN10 property 116
- LN2 property 116
- LOG10E property 117
- LOG2E property 118
- logarithms
 - base of natural 114
 - natural logarithm of 10 116
- logical operators 263
 - ! (NOT) 264
 - && (AND) 264
 - || (OR) 264
 - short-circuit evaluation 264
- log method 117
- loops
 - continuation of 233
 - for 235
 - termination of 231
 - while 248
- lowercase 175, 207

M

- match method 191
- Math object 107
- MAX_VALUE property 129
- max method 118
- methods, top-level 211
- MIN_VALUE property 130
- min method 119
- modulo function 259

modulus (%) operator 259
multiline property 168

N

NaN property
 Number object 130
 top-level 218
natural logarithms
 base of 114
 e 114
 e raised to a power 114
 of 10 116
Navigator, JavaScript versions supported 10
NEGATIVE_INFINITY property 131
nesting functions 81, 82
netscape.javascript.JSException class 280
netscape.javascript.JSObject class 282
netscape object 126
netscape property 149
new operator 272
NOT (!) logical operator 264
NOT (-) bitwise operator 261
Number function 219
Number object 127
numbers
 greater of two 118
 identifying 218
 Number object 127
 obtaining integer 112
 parsing from strings 220
 square root 123

O

Object object 136
objects
 confirming object type for 270
 confirming property type for 269
 creating new types 272
 deleting 267
 establishing default 249
 getting list of properties for 237
 iterating properties 236
 Java, accessing 104
operators 251–276
 arithmetic 259
 assignment 254
 bitwise 260
 comparison 256
 list of 251
 logical 263
 special 266
 string 266
OR (|) bitwise operator 261
OR (||) logical operator 264

P

packages, accessing Java 106
Packages object 147
parseFloat function 220
parseInt function 221
parse method 60
PI property 120
pop method 25

POSITIVE_INFINITY property 132

pow method 120

properties

- confirming object type for 269

- deleting 267

- getting list of for an object 237

- iterating for an object 236

- top-level 211

prototype property

- Array object 25

- Boolean object 40

- Date object 61

- Function object 92

- Number object 133

- Object object 138

- RegExp object 169

- String object 193

push method 26

R

random method 121

RegExp object 151

regular expressions 151

removeMember method (LiveConnect) 284

replace method 193

reserved words 289

return statement 241

reverse method 26

rightContext property 169

round method 121

S

search method 196

selection lists

- number of options 190

setDate method 61

setFullYear method 62

setHours method 63

setMember method (LiveConnect) 284

setMilliseconds method 64

setMinutes method 64

setMonth method 65

setSeconds method 66

setSlot method (LiveConnect) 285

setTime method 67

setUTCDate method 67

setUTCFullYear method 68

setUTCHours method 69

setUTCMilliseconds method 70

setUTCMinutes method 70

setUTCMonth method 71

setUTCSeconds method 72

setYear method 72

shift method 27

short-circuit evaluation 264

sign-propagating right shift (>>) operator 261,
263

sin method 122

slice method 28, 196

small method 197

sort method 29

source property 170

special operators 266

splice method 33

split method 198

SQRT1_2 property 124

SQRT2 property 124

sqrt method 123

square roots 123

statements 229–250

- syntax conventions 229

strike method 201

String function 223

String object 173

string operators 266

- strings
 - blinking 179
 - bold 179
 - character position within 174, 180, 186
 - concatenating 266
 - converting from date 74
 - converting to floating point 220
 - creating from arrays 23
 - defining 173
 - fontsize of 178
 - length of 190
 - lowercase 175, 207
 - parsing 220
 - splitting into arrays 198
 - String object 173
- sub method 202
- substring method 204
- substr method 203
- sun object 210
- sun property 150
- sup method 206
- switch statement 241
- syntax conventions 229

T

- tan method 125
- test method 170
- this keyword 274
- throw statement 243
- times
 - Date object 43
 - defining 43
 - minutes 51
- toGMTString method 73
- toLocaleString method 74
- toLowerCase method 207
- top-level properties and functions 211

- toSource method
 - Array object 34
 - Boolean object 41
 - Date object 75
 - Function object 94
 - Number object 133
 - Object object 139
 - RegExp object 171
 - String object 207
- toString method
 - Array object 35
 - Boolean object 41
 - built-in 140
 - Date object 76
 - Function object 95
 - JavaArray object 101
 - LiveConnect 285
 - Number object 134
 - Object object 140
 - RegExp object 171
 - String object 208
 - user-defined 140
- toUpperCase method 208
- toUTCString method 76
- try...catch statement 246
- typeof operator 275

U

- unary negation (-) operator 260
- undefined property 223
- unescape function 224
 - unicode and 213
- Unicode
 - charCodeAt method 181
 - escape function and 213
 - unescape function and 213
- unshift method 36
- unwatch method 143

URLs
 conventions used 12
 escaping characters in 212

UTC method 77

UTC time, defined 44

V

valueOf method

 Array object 37

 Boolean object 42

 Date object 78

 Function object 96

 Number object 135

 Object object 143

 RegExp object 172

 String object 209

variables

 declaring 248

 initializing 248

 syntax for declaring 248

var statement 248

versions of JavaScript 10

void operator 276

W

watch method 145

while loops

 continuation of 233

 syntax of 248

 termination of 231

while statement 248

with statement 249

X

XOR (^) operator 261

Z

zero-fill right shift (>>>) operator 261, 263